

# Biological Evaluation Form

## Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill Restoration

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service & National Marine Fisheries Service

This form will be filled out by the Implementing Trustee and used by the regulatory agencies. The form will provide information to initiate informal Section 7 consultations under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and may be used to document a No Effect determination or to initiate pre-consultation technical assistance.

It is recommended that this form also be completed to inform and evaluate additional needs for compliance with the following authorities: Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA), Marine Mammal Protect Act (MMPA), Coastal Barrier Resources Act (CBRA), Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (BGEPA) and Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA).

Further information may be required beyond what is captured on this form. Note: if you need additional space for writing, please attach pages as needed.

### A. Project Identification

Federal Action Agency		U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	
Agency Contact(s)			
USFWS: Ashley Mills at 812-756-2712 and Ashley_Mills@fws.gov			
NMFS: Christy Fellas at 727-551-5714 and Christina.Fellas@noaa.gov			
I. Implementing Trustee			
Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources			
II. Contact Person	III. Phone	Email	
Dr. Amy Hunter	(251) 621-1216	amy.hunter@dcnr.alabama.gov	
IV. Project Name and ID# (Official name of project and ID number assigned by Trustees in DIVER)			
Gulf State Park Lodge and Public Access Amenities			
V. NMFS Office (Choose appropriate office based on project location)		USFWS Office (Choose or write in appropriate office based on project location)	
NMFS Southeast Regional Office		Alabama Ecological Services Field Office (Daphne)	
VI. Project Type #1			
Enhance Recreational Experiences			
VII. Project Type #2, if helpful			
Select Most Appropriate			

### B. Project Location

I.	Physical Address of action area (If applicable)
	20115 AL-135, Gulf Shores, AL 36542
II.	State & County/Parish of action area
	Baldwin County, Alabama
III.	Latitude & Longitude for action area (Decimal degrees and datum [e.g., 27.71622°N, 80.25174°W NAD83] [online conversion: <a href="https://www.fcc.gov/encyclopedia/degrees-minutes-seconds-tofrom-decimal-degrees">https://www.fcc.gov/encyclopedia/degrees-minutes-seconds-tofrom-decimal-degrees</a> ])
	30.250661 N; 87.664392 W
IV.	Township, range and section of the action area
	T9S, R4E, no section

## C. Description of Action Area

*1. Attach a separate map delineating where the action will occur. 2. Describe ALL areas that may be affected directly or indirectly by the action and not merely the immediate action area involved in the action, or just where species or critical habitat may be present. Provide a description of the existing environmental conditions and characteristics (e.g., topography, vegetation type, soil type, substrate type, water quality, water depth, tidal/riverine/estuarine, hydrology and drainage patterns, current flow and direction), and land uses (e.g., public, residential, commercial, industrial, agricultural). 3. If habitat for species is present in the action area, provide a general description of the current state of the habitat. 4. Identify any management or other activities already occurring in the area. 5. Provide or attach a detailed map of the area of potential effect for ground disturbing activities if the area is different from the action area.*

This project would provide partial funding to rebuild the Gulf State Park (GSP) Lodge, which was destroyed in 2004 by Hurricane Ivan, and add associated visitor enhancements and amenities. Construction of the lodge and conference center has already begun with the use of non-NRDA funds. The proposed project would provide funding for additional visitor enhancements. Consultations and permits are current for this project. Take of Alabama beach mouse is authorized under existing permits and consultations. We are not seeking authorization for additional take.

The total project area consists of 21.6 acres of mostly previously disturbed lands at Gulf State Park, located in the city of Gulf Shores in Baldwin County, Alabama. The building site disturbs approximately 13.35 acres. The building footprint is approximately 2.49 acres. The 6,150-acre state park is adjacent to the Gulf of Mexico and includes both white sand beaches and backcountry areas. City of Orange Beach is located to the east. Access to the park is provided by State Route (SR) 182 and SR 135. The site contains maritime forest, wetlands, dunes, bogs and marshes, and the area supports a variety of shorebirds and neotropical migratory species as well as several federally protected species.

The substrate of the project site consists of coastal beaches comprised of sandy parent material with 2–20% slopes. This coastal beach substrate in the project area creates formations of a wet beach and a dune system. The wet beach consists mainly of well-sorted coarse and fine sand and is mostly unvegetated. Beyond the wet beach is an extensive dune system, consisting of primary and secondary dunes, interdunal swales, and scrub dunes extending to the project's northern border at SR 182.

Geologic formations that underlie the project site include alluvial and low coastal sand deposits from the Holocene era.

The project site does not contain any standing bodies of water. Water that does infiltrate this area is rapidly drained through the permeable soils and does not usually pond on the beach.

There are no identified water quality issues at the site.

The project site is located in the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)-designated 100-year floodplain within zone VE, which has a base flood level (BFL) of 12 feet. Floods for this site typically occur from the Gulf side of the site rather than from runoff from the northern inland side because of the high permeability and high drainage capacity of the sandy substrate that stretches inland.

A wetland delineation to support the current proposed activity was performed, and 0.18 acre of wetlands were identified within the proposed alternative site for the re-established Gulf State Park Lodge and public access amenities. Currently the 0.18 acre wetland has been filled and a new 0.24 acre constructed wetland has been rough graded, in accordance with the Army Corps of Engineers permit dated February 5, 2016.

Land use along the shore and through the park consists primarily of open space. Land use on the north side of the park while the commercial tourism amenities are located along beaches to the east and west of the park. Parcels directly west of the park are zoned for amusement and theme park and house the Alabama Gulf Coast Zoo. The city of Gulf Shores, located farther west of the park, is also a highly developed, rapidly growing residential area and tourist destination consisting of single and multifamily dwellings, condominiums, and high and low-rise hotels.

a.	<p><b>Waterbody</b>  <i>(If applicable. Name the body of water, including wetlands (freshwater or estuarine), on which the project is located. If the location is in a river or estuary, please approximate the navigable distance from the project location to the marine environment.)</i></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; min-height: 60px;"> <p>The project is located in upland areas near the Gulf of Mexico.</p> </div>
b.	<p><b>Existing Structures</b>  <i>(If applicable. Describe the current and historical structures found in the action area (e.g., buildings, parking lots, docks, seawalls, groynes, jetties, marina.)). If known, please provide the years of construction.</i></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; min-height: 60px;"> <p>Gulf State Park Interpretive Center          Research and Education Center          Trails          Boardwalks</p> </div>
c.	<p><b>Seagrasses &amp; Other Marine Vegetation</b>  <i>(If applicable. Describe seagrasses found in action area. If a benthic survey was done, provide the date it was completed and a copy of the report. Estimate the species area of coverage and density. Attach a separate map showing the location of the seagrasses in the action area.)</i></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; min-height: 60px;"> <p>None</p> </div>
d.	<p><b>Mangroves</b>  <i>(If applicable. Describe the mangroves found in action area. Indicate the species found (red, black, white), the species area of coverage in square footage and linear footage along project shoreline. Attach a separate map showing the location of the mangroves in the action area.)</i></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; min-height: 60px;"> <p>None</p> </div>
e.	<p><b>Corals</b>  <i>(If applicable. Describe the corals found in action area. If a benthic survey was done, provide the date it was completed and a copy of the report. Estimate the species area of coverage and density. Attach a separate map showing the location of the corals in the action area.)</i></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; min-height: 60px;"> <p>None</p> </div>
f.	<p><b>Uplands</b>  <i>(If applicable. Describe the current terrestrial habitat in which the project is located (e.g. pasture, forest, meadows, beach and dune habitats, etc.).</i></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; min-height: 60px;"> <p>Upland habitats include maritime forest and dune complexes. Most of the project would occur in previously disturbed areas (i.e. the footprint of the former lodge).</p> </div>
g.	<p><b>Marine Mammals</b>  <i>(If applicable. Indicate and describe the species found in the action area. Use NMFS' Stock Assessment Reports (SARs) for more information, see <a href="http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/sars/region.htm">http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/sars/region.htm</a>)</i></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; min-height: 60px;"> <p>None</p> </div>

## D. Project Description

### I. Construction Schedule (What is the anticipated schedule for major phases of work? Include duration of in-water work.)

The project would be completed over a two-year time frame.

### II. Describe the Proposed Action: 1. What is the purpose and need of the proposed action? 2. How do you plan to accomplish it? Describe in detail the construction equipment and methods\*\* needed; permanent vs. temporary impacts; duration of temporary impacts; dust, erosion, and sedimentation controls; restoration areas; if the project is growth-inducing or facilitates growth; whether the project is part of a larger project or plan; and what permits will need to be obtained. 3. Attach a separate map showing project footprint, avoidance areas, construction accesses, staging/ laydown areas. **\*\*If construction involves overwater structures, pilings and sheetpiles, boat slips, boat ramps, shoreline armoring, dredging, blasting, artificial reefs or fishery activities, list the method here, but complete the next section(s) in detail.**

1. The purpose and need of the proposed action is to restore injured natural resources and their services resulting from the oil spill, including the loss of recreational shoreline uses in Alabama.

2. To address the purpose and need of the proposed action, the Trustees propose to implement restoration projects that would provide the public with additional recreational shoreline use services in Alabama in a manner consistent with the Final PDARP/PEIS. The proposed project would accomplish this by providing partial funding to rebuild the GSP Lodge, which was destroyed in 2004 by Hurricane Ivan, and add additional visitor enhancements. Construction of the lodge and conference center has already begun with the use of non-NRDA funds, but additional funds of \$58.5 million are needed to complete the project.

This project would provide funding to (1) complete the rebuilding of the Gulf State Park Lodge in Baldwin County, Alabama, and (2) develop a host of public access amenities including an educational/interpretive lobby, public education programs, expansive viewing porches, public beach access, public restrooms and post-beach shower facilities, a bicycle share program, and a public tram system. These public access amenities would connect the lodge to other aspects of the park, and thus facilitate and enhance public use and enjoyment of the beach areas at Gulf State Park and increase access to the non-beach areas within Gulf State Park to all visitors. Building design and construction at Gulf State Park have been undertaken with the goal of certification under the Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Gold and Sustainable Sites Initiative (SITES) Platinum programs. Further, the lodge would offer access to public lands and amenities similar to that provided at existing National Park System lodges. The lobby and other public spaces in and around the lodge would serve as focal points for environmental education, with exhibits and programs addressing coastal Alabama ecosystems and sustainable development practices in the coastal zone. In addition, the lobby and other public spaces would provide amenities that would facilitate extended daily access to the Gulf State Park beaches. The lodge rooms would further provide the opportunity for on-site, overnight access to the beach at Gulf State Park, thus giving visitors a unique way to experience this public resource. A park tram will connect visitors from the lodge to other areas of Gulf State Park. Overall, the project is designed to be an integral part of the restoration and public utilization of Gulf State Park, furthering the restoration efforts conducted as part of the Gulf State Park Enhancement Project during Phase III of Early Restoration.

**Temporary Impacts:** The project site includes wetlands, dunes, bogs, and marshes. Temporary impacts to dunes would include soil compaction, which may impair growth of native dune vegetation, but the dunes would naturally recover over time. Wetland habitats at the site would be temporarily unavailable for use by species in the area. Other impacts to wetlands, bogs, and marshes include increased turbidity due to soil disturbances. Construction activities may result in temporary displacement of wildlife due to noise and the presence of equipment. Some less mobile species including invertebrates within the proposed project sites would experience direct mortality, but these species would be re-established in the area once construction is complete. Most of these impacts were previously analyzed in the Final Phase III ERP/EIS, and most additional elements would occur within the existing project footprint.

**Permanent Impacts:** Once the project is constructed, operation of the re-established lodge and new public amenities would result in increased human presence at the project site; however, this site was previously developed and supported human activity and this action would not be a new or unprecedented activity in that location. The few wildlife species that likely currently use the area would be permanently displaced, but could relocate to surrounding areas. The presence of a permanent structure on the proposed project site rather than an undeveloped (except for the concrete existing from the previous lodge structure) parcel would make the area less attractive for wildlife; however, the dune restoration currently occurring as part of the original Gulf State Park Enhancement Project would provide additional habitat to help mitigate these impacts. Construction of approximately 0.24 acre of replacement wetlands would lead to an increase in the total area of wetlands and an increase in the functions and values provided by wetlands providing better quality habitat for species on the site and resulting in beneficial impacts. Additionally, native dune vegetation would be planted at the project site. Beneficial impacts would also occur from the additional interpretative and educational materials available at the facility that would make visitors more aware of the park's natural resources, including sensitive habitats, and more likely to avoid damage to those resources. Most of these impacts were previously analyzed in the Final Phase III ERP/EIS, and most additional elements would occur within the existing project footprint. Therefore, additional impacts associated with the additional proposed visitor enhancements would be minimal.

Permits required for the implementation of the project are in place and include a USFWS Incidental Take Permit for the endangered Alabama beach mouse (attached) and a USACE CWA Section 401 permit.



II. *Specific In-Water and/or Terrestrial Construction Methods (Provide a detailed account of construction methods. It is important to include step-by-step descriptions of how demolition or removal of structures is conducted and if any debris will be moved and how. Describe how construction will be implemented, what type and size of materials will be used and if machines will be used, manual labor, or both. Indicate if work will be done from upland, barge, or both.)*

a. *Overwater Structures (Place your answers to the following questions in the box below.)*

- i. *Is the proposed use of this structure for a docking facility or an observation platform?*
- ii. *If no, is this a fishing pier? Public or Private? How many people are expected to fish per day? How do you plan to address hook and line captures?*
- iii. *Use of "Dock Construction Guidelines"? [http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/protected\\_resources/section\\_7/guidance\\_docs/documents/dockkey2002.pdf](http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/protected_resources/section_7/guidance_docs/documents/dockkey2002.pdf)*
- iv. *Type of decking: Grated – 43% open space; Wooden planks or composite planks – proposed spacing?*
- v. *Height above Mean High Water (MHW) elevation?*
- vi. *Directional orientation of main axis of dock?*
- vii. *Overwater area (sqft)?*

None

b. *Pilings & Sheetpiles (What type of material is the piling or sheetpiles? What size and how many will be used? Method used to install: impact hammer, vibratory hammer, jetting, etc.?)*

None

c. *Marinas and Boat Slips (Describe the number and size of slips and if the number of new slips changes from what is currently available at the project. Indicate how many are wet slips and how many are dry slips. Estimate the shadow effect of the boats - the area (sqft) beneath the boats that will be shaded.)*

None

d. *Boat Ramp (Describe the number and size of boat ramps, the number of vessels that can be moored at the site (e.g., staging area) and if this is a public or private ramp. Indicate the boat trailer parking lot capacity, and if this number changes from what is currently available at the project.)*

None

- e. *Shoreline Armoring (This includes all manner of shoreline armoring (e.g., riprap, seawalls, jetties, groins, breakwaters, etc.). Provide specific information on material and construction methodology used to install the shoreline armoring materials. Include linear footage and square footage. Attach a separate map showing the location of the shoreline armoring in the action area.*

None

- f. *Dredging or digging (Provide details about dredge type (hopper, cutterhead, clamshell, etc.), maximum depth of dredging, area (ft<sup>2</sup>) to be dredged, volume of material (yd<sup>3</sup>) to be produced, grain size of material, sediment testing for contamination, spoil disposition plans, and hydrodynamic description (average current speed/direction)). If digging in the terrestrial environment, please describe fully with details about possible water jetting, vibration methods to install pilings for dune walk-over structure, or other methods. If using devices/methods/turtle relocation dredging to relocate sea turtles then describe the methods here.*

None

- g. *Blasting (Projects that use blasting might not qualify as "minor projects," and a Biological Assessment (BA) may need to be prepared for the project. Arrange a technical consultation meeting with NMFS Protected Resources Division to determine if a BA is necessary. Please include explosive weights and blasting plan.)*

None

- h. *Artificial Reefs (Provide a detailed account of the artificial reef site selection and reef establishment decisions (i.e., management and siting considerations, stakeholder considerations, environmental considerations), deployment schedule, materials used, deployment methods, as well as final depth profile and overhead clearance for vessel traffic. For additional information and detailed guidance on artificial reefs, please refer to the artificial reef program websites for the particular state the project will occur in.*

None

- i. *Fishery Activities (Describe any use of gear that could entangle or capture protected species. This includes activities that may enhance fishing opportunities (e.g. fishing piers) or be fishery/gear research related (e.g. involve trawl gear, gillnets, hook and line gear, crab pots etc)).*

None

## E. NOAA Species & Critical Habitat and Effects Determination Requested

1. List all species, critical habitat, proposed species and proposed critical habitat that may be found in the action area.
2. Attach a separate map identifying species/critical habitat locations within the action area.

For information on species and critical habitat under NMFS jurisdiction, visit: [http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/protected\\_resources/section\\_7/threatened\\_endangered/Documents/gulf\\_of\\_mexico.pdf](http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/protected_resources/section_7/threatened_endangered/Documents/gulf_of_mexico.pdf).

Identify if Gulf sturgeon are in marine or in freshwater in your Species and/or Critical Habitat list to determine which federal agency will perform the analysis (e.g. Gulf sturgeon CH - marine). Identify if sea turtles are in water or on land in your Species and/or Critical Habitat list to determine which federal agency will perform the analysis (e.g. Loggerhead sea turtle CH - terrestrial).

SPECIES and/or CRITICAL HABITAT	CH UNIT (if applicable)	LOCATION (sea turtles and Gulf sturgeon only)	DETERMINATION (see definitions below)
Green Sea Turtle (T)		Marine	No Effect
Loggerhead Sea Turtle (T)		Marine	No Effect
Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle (E)		Marine	No Effect
Hawksbill Sea Turtle (E)		Marine	No Effect
Leatherback Sea Turtle (E)		Marine	No Effect
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate

### Determination Definitions

**NE = no effect.** This determination is appropriate when the proposed action will not directly, indirectly, or cumulatively impact, either positively or negatively, any listed, proposed, candidate species or designated/proposed critical habitat.

**NLAA = not likely to adversely affect.** This determination is appropriate when the proposed action is not likely to adversely impact any listed, proposed, candidate species or designated/proposed critical habitat or there may be beneficial effects to these resources.

Response requested is concurrence with the not likely to affect determination. This conclusion is appropriate when effects to the species or critical habitat will be wholly beneficial, discountable, or insignificant. Beneficial effects are contemporaneous positive effects without any adverse effects to the species or habitat. Insignificant effects relate to the size of the impact, while discountable effects are those that are extremely unlikely to occur. Based on best judgment, a person would not: (1) be able to meaningfully measure, detect, or evaluate insignificant effects; or (2) expect discountable effects to occur. If the Services concur in writing with the Action Agency's determination of "is not likely to adversely affect" listed species or critical habitat, the section 7 consultation process is completed.

**LAA = likely to adversely affect.** This determination is appropriate when the proposed action is likely to adversely impact any listed, proposed, candidate species or designated/proposed critical habitat.

Response requested for listed species is formal consultation for action with a likely to adversely affect determination, with a biological opinion as the concluding document. Response requested for proposed and candidate species is "Conference." This conclusion is reached if any adverse effect to listed species or critical habitat may occur as a direct or indirect result of the proposed action or its interrelated or interdependent actions, and the effect is not discountable or insignificant. In the event the overall effect of the proposed action is beneficial to the listed species or critical habitat, but may also cause some adverse effect on individuals of the listed species or segments of the critical habitat, then the determination is "likely to adversely affect." Any LAA determination requires formal section 7 consultation and will require additional information.

## F. USFWS Species & Critical Habitat and Effects Determination Requested

1. List all species, critical habitat, proposed species and proposed critical habitat that may be found in the action area.
2. Attach a separate map identifying species/critical habitat locations within the action area.

For information on species and critical habitat under USFWS jurisdiction, visit <http://www.fws.gov/endangered/species/>.

Identify if Gulf sturgeon are in marine or in freshwater in your Species and/or Critical Habitat list to determine which federal agency will perform the analysis (e.g. Gulf sturgeon CH - marine). Identify if sea turtles are in water or on land in your Species and/or Critical Habitat list to determine which federal agency will perform the analysis (e.g. Loggerhead sea turtle CH - terrestrial).

SPECIES and/or CRITICAL HABITAT	CH UNIT (if applicable)	LOCATION (sea turtles and Gulf sturgeon only)	DETERMINATION (see definitions below)
Alabama beach mouse		Select One	May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect
Alabama beach mouse CH	Unit 5: GSP	Select One	May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect
Green sea turtle		Terrestrial	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Loggerhead sea turtle		Terrestrial	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Loggerhead sea turtle CH	LOGG-T-AL-02	Terrestrial	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
West Indian manatee		Select One	No Effect
Piping plover		Select One	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Red knot		Select One	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Wood stork		Select One	No Effect
Alabama red-belly turtle		Select One	No Effect
Eastern indigo snake		Select One	No Effect
Gopher tortoise		Select One	May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect
Select One		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
		Select One	Select Most Appropriate
		Select One	Select Most Appropriate

### Determination Definitions

**NE = no effect.** This determination is appropriate when the proposed action will not directly, indirectly, or cumulatively impact, either positively or negatively, any listed, proposed, candidate species or designated/proposed critical habitat.

**NLAA = not likely to adversely affect.** This determination is appropriate when the proposed action is not likely to adversely impact any listed, proposed, candidate species or designated/proposed critical habitat or there may be beneficial effects to these resources.

Response requested is concurrence with the not likely to affect determination. This conclusion is appropriate when effects to the species or critical habitat will be wholly beneficial, discountable, or insignificant. Beneficial effects are contemporaneous positive effects without any adverse effects to the species or habitat. Insignificant effects relate to the size of the impact, while discountable effects are those that are extremely unlikely to occur. Based on best judgment, a person would not: (1) be able to meaningfully measure, detect, or evaluate insignificant effects; or (2) expect discountable effects to occur. If the Services concur in writing with the Action Agency's determination of "is not likely to adversely affect" listed species or critical habitat, the section 7 consultation process is completed.

**LAA = likely to adversely affect.** This determination is appropriate when the proposed action is likely to adversely impact any listed, proposed, candidate species or designated/proposed critical habitat.

Response requested for listed species is formal consultation for action with a likely to adversely affect determination, with a biological opinion as the concluding document. Response requested for proposed and candidate species is "Conference." This conclusion is reached if any adverse effect to listed species or critical habitat may occur as a direct or indirect result of the proposed action or its interrelated or interdependent actions, and the effect is not discountable or insignificant. In the event the overall effect of the proposed action is beneficial to the listed species or critical habitat, but may also cause some adverse effect on individuals of the listed species or segments of the critical habitat, then the determination is "likely to adversely affect." Any LAA determination requires formal section 7 consultation and will require additional information.

## G. Effects of the Proposed Project

- I. *Explain the potential beneficial and adverse effects to each species listed above (Describe what, when, and how the species will be impacted and the likely response to the impact. Be sure to include direct, indirect, interdependent, interrelated, connected actions, and cumulative impacts. Where possible, quantify effects. If species are present (or potentially present) and will not be adversely affected describe your rationale. If species are unlikely to be present in the general area or action area, explain why. This justification provides documentation for your administrative record, avoids the need for additional correspondence regarding the species, and helps expedite review.)*

The proposed project would result in take of Alabama beach mouse occupying suitable habitat within the HCP footprint (see attached HCP). This take has been permitted under an ITP and an HCP is currently being implemented. Conservation measures or BMPs are being implemented to minimize take of the Alabama beach mouse and avoid or minimize impacts to other protected species. Monitoring during construction would ensure that activities remain within the designated footprint so as not to result in unanticipated take or cause accidental harm to any Alabama beach mouse that may be in the vicinity of construction areas. Construction activities have incorporated the conservation measures identified in the HCP to ensure that habitat is not inadvertently degraded by the introduction of construction personnel and equipment at the site.

Construction activities associated with the lodge re-build would occur north of (behind) the primary dune line. Because no construction or land-disturbing activities would occur in sea turtle nesting habitat, existing turtle nests and possible nesting habitat would not be impacted during construction.

No marine or aquatic species would be impacted because this project does not include in-water work. Potential impacts to birds would be temporary and would consist of noise and the presence of construction equipment and crews.

Following construction, secondary effects associated with public use of the areas may affect the Alabama beach mouse and sea turtles, due to garbage or refuse that may attract competitors or predators of the species or discourage nesting, and lights that may alter Alabama beach mouse nocturnal behavioral patterns or disorient turtles. Once the re-established facility is operational, there would be an increase in pedestrian traffic and subsequent beach use in the area, but boardwalks alongside the lodge would safeguard against pedestrian use of the dune system that may cause erosion and degradation of Alabama beach mouse and sea turtle habitat. Although there would be additional human presence in this area, it would be similar to levels of activity before the lodge was destroyed.

- II. *Explain the potential beneficial and adverse effects to critical habitat listed above (Describe what, when, and how the critical habitat will be impacted and the likely response to the impact. Be sure to include direct, indirect, interdependent, interrelated, connected actions, and cumulative impacts. Where possible, quantify effects (e.g. acres of habitat, miles of habitat). Describe your rationale if designated or proposed critical habitats are present and will not be adversely affected.*

Impacts to Alabama beach mouse critical habitat would be minimal because the majority of the additional project elements (i.e., a tram stop at the lodge site, public educational programs, and a bicycle sharing program) would be located within the footprint of disturbance analyzed in the Final Phase III ERP/PEIS. Additional tram stops are not yet determined, but would be located on existing asphalt areas that do not provide habitat for protected species. The pedestrian trail would be located outside the area of disturbance evaluated in the Final Phase III ERP/PEIS, and would be approximately 620 feet long and 8 feet wide. These activities would be subject to the conditions of the HCP currently being implemented at the site during construction and operation. Therefore, the project is expected to result in long-term, minor, adverse impacts on Alabama beach mouse critical habitat.

Visitation associated with the new facility would lead to increased pedestrian traffic and subsequent beach use. To help minimize impacts to sea turtles as a result of the increase in beach use, educational materials concerning sea turtles and their nesting behaviors would be available at the new facilities. The materials would describe the turtles' nesting behavior, and state the dates of the nesting season, teach visitors how to recognize a turtle nest, and instruct them to report any turtle nesting activity immediately to park officials. Furthermore, signs and postings near the beaches would alert visitors not to disturb known and marked turtle nests under penalty of law.

## H. Actions to Reduce Adverse Effects

I. *Explain the actions to reduce adverse effects to each species listed above (For each species for which impacts were identified, describe any conservation measures (e.g. BMPs) that will be implemented to avoid or minimize the impacts. Conservation measures are designed to avoid or minimize effects to listed species and critical habitats or further the recovery of the species under review. Conservation measures are considered part of the proposed action and their implementation is required. Any changes to, modifications of, or failure to implement these conservation measures may result in a need to reinitiate this consultation.)*

Conservation measures and BMPs described in the project HCP would be implemented to minimize take of Alabama beach mouse and avoid or minimize impacts to protected species in the HCP. Monitoring during construction would ensure that activities remain within the designated footprint so as not to result in unanticipated take or cause accidental harm to any Alabama beach mouse that may be in the vicinity of construction areas. A trained USFWS biologist would be on site during construction activities.

BMPs to be implemented during construction, as described in the project HCP, include proper disposal of refuse, installation of signage, Alabama beach mouse trapping prior to construction, coordination with USFWS if any Alabama beach mice are encountered, implementation of a dune management program, limited illumination on primary dunes, predator trapping and removal, and prohibition of pets in the area.

Any lighting used during construction would be designed to avoid adverse impacts to sea turtles as stipulated in the project HCP. This would include lighting that reflects inward and away from the beach. To the extent practicable, use of lighting during the nighttime hours would be minimized during construction.

Establishment of designated walkways to access the beach would funnel foot traffic to a single area to minimize foot traffic sensitive habitats where listed species may occur.

Lights may be turned off during sea turtle nesting season, or can be minimized in number and wattage. Recessing the lights or placing them behind structures, shielding the bulbs, lowering the fixtures to illuminate smaller targeted areas, and using timers and motion-detector switches to ensure lights are on only when needed are all effective measures to reduce the illumination of nesting beaches. The lighting systems that are being used for the illumination of the construction activities have been designed to minimize direct and indirect illumination of the beach and follow all of the stipulations set forth in the HCP. Furthermore, a light management program that requires dimming or totally extinguishing outdoor lighting that affects the beach during sea turtle nesting season has been implemented.

II. *Explain the actions to reduce adverse effects to critical habitat listed above (For critical habitat for which impacts were identified, describe any conservation measures (e.g. BMPs) that will be implemented to avoid or minimize the impacts. Conservation measures are designed to avoid or minimize effects to listed species and critical habitats or further the recovery of the species under review. Conservation measures are considered part of the proposed action and their implementation is required. Any changes to, modifications of, or failure to implement these conservation measures may result in a need to reinitiate this consultation.)*

BMPs designed to reduce adverse impacts to critical habitat are the same as those described above. All project activities would comply with the measures set forth in the project HCP.

## I. Marine Mammals

- I. The Marine Mammal Protection Act prohibits the taking (including disruption of behavior, entrapment, injury, or death) of all marine mammals (e.g., whales, dolphins, manatees). However, the MMPA allows limited exceptions to the take prohibition if authorized, such as the incidental (i.e., unintentional but not unexpected) take of marine mammals. The following questions are designed to allow the Agencies to quickly determine if your action has the potential to take marine mammals. If the information provided indicates that incidental take is possible, further discussion with the Agencies is required.

Is your activity occurring in or on marine or estuarine waters, or could it impact the quality (e.g., salinity, temperature) of marine or estuarine waters?

☒ NO ☐ YES

- II. Does your activity involve any of the following:

NO YES

- |                                     |                          |   |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | a) Use of active acoustic equipment (e.g., echosounder) producing sound below 200 kHz   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | b) In-water construction or demolition  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | c) Temporary or fixed use of active or passive sampling gear (e.g., nets, lines, traps; turtle relocation trawls)                               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | d) In-water Explosive detonation  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | e) Building or enhancing areas for water-related recreational use or fishing opportunities (e.g. fishing piers, bridges, boat ramps, marinas)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | f) Aquaculture  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | g) Dredging or in-water construction activities to change hydrologic conditions or connectivity, create breakwaters and living shorelines, etc. |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | h) Restoration of barrier islands, levee construction or similar projects   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | i) Fresh-water river diversions   |

- III. If you checked "Yes" to any of the activities immediately above or whether the activity could impact the quality of marine or estuarine waters, please describe the nature of the activities in more detail or indicate which section of the form already includes these descriptions:

- IV. Are any measures planned to mitigate potential impacts to marine mammals? If yes, NO ☒ YES ☐  
provide text in box below.

**J. Bald Eagles**

Are bald eagles present in the action area?

☐

NO

☒

YES

If YES, the following conservation measures should be implemented:

1. If bald eagle breeding or nesting behaviors are observed or a nest is discovered or known, all activities (e.g., walking, camping, clean-up, use of a UTV, ATV, or boat) should avoid the nest by a minimum of 660 feet. If the nest is protected by a vegetated buffer where there is *no* line of sight to the nest, then the minimum avoidance distance is 330 feet. This avoidance distance shall be maintained from the onset of breeding/courtship behaviors until any eggs have hatched and eaglets have fledged (approximately 6 months).
2. If a similar activity (e.g., driving on a roadway) is closer than 660 feet to a nest, then you may maintain a distance buffer as close to the nest as the existing tolerated activity.
3. If a vegetated buffer is present and there is no line of sight to the nest and a similar activity is closer than 330 feet to a nest, then you may maintain a distance buffer as close to the nest as the existing tolerated activity.
4. In some instances, activities conducted at a distance greater than 660 feet of a nest may result in disturbance. If an activity appears to cause initial disturbance, the activity shall stop and all individuals and equipment will be moved away until the eagles are no longer displaying disturbance behaviors.

Will you implement the above measures?

☐

NO

☒

YES

If these measures cannot be implemented, then you must contact the Service's Migratory Bird Permit Office.

Texas – (505) 248-7882 or by email: [permitsR2MB@fws.gov](mailto:permitsR2MB@fws.gov)Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, Florida – (404) 679-7070 or by email: [permitsR4MB@fws.gov](mailto:permitsR4MB@fws.gov)**K. Migratory Birds**

Identify the species anticipated in the action area and behaviors (breeding, roosting, foraging) anticipated during project implementation. You may list similar species on a single line and categorize by type (e.g., Wading birds - great blue heron, snowy egret, reddish egret). If species or habitat impacts could occur, identify avoidance and minimization measures to prevent incidental take. Incidental take of Migratory Birds cannot be authorized. Use additional tables on the next page if needed.

I.

Species/Species GroupBehaviorSpecies/Habitat Impacts and Conservation Measures to Minimize Impacts

shorebirds (Order Charadriiformes), including terns, gulls, oystercatchers, and sandpipers;

neotropical migratory birds, including fly-catchers (Order Passeriformes) and woodpeckers (Order Piciformes)

breeding, roosting, foraging

foraging

No "take" of migratory birds or nests is anticipated. Migratory birds may be temporarily impacted by noise during construction activities. Increased visitor use at the sites may result in increased disturbances to migratory birds over the long term. The proposed project design incorporates features to reduce the risk of bird collisions and to limit the disturbance of nocturnal species by limiting the type and amount of lighting to be used. Educational programs and materials would be available to the public at the facility to encourage environmental awareness and minimize damage to natural resources at the park.



## Migratory Birds

Continuation page if needed.

//.

SPECIES/SPECIES GROUP

BEHAVIOR

SPECIES/HABITAT IMPACTS and CONSERVATION MEASURES TO MINIMIZE IMPACTS

--	--	--

**NEPA Documents**

Is the NEPA analysis for this project complete or in progress? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Does this project fall under a programmatic NEPA document different from the PDARP/PEIS? ☒ Yes ☐ No  
(e.g. US Army Corps of Engineers, BOEM or other agency)

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) consultation initiated or completed, if applicable? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes to any question above, please provide details in the text box (i.e. link to the document, or name of the document, year, lead federal agency, USFWS Field Office involved, etc.). If you do not have a link, attach documents to this BE form. Any documentation or information provided will be very helpful in moving your project forward.

<http://www.gulfspillrestoration.noaa.gov/restoration/early-restoration/phase-iii> (Final Phase III ERP/EIS)

<http://www.gulfspillrestoration.noaa.gov/restoration-planning/gulf-plan> (PDARP/PEIS)

Alabama Trustee Implementation Group Restoration Plan I and Environmental Impact Statement: Provide and Enhance Recreational Opportunities (RP/EIS)

**NMFS ESA § 7 Consultation**

We request that all ESA §7 consultation requests/packages be submitted electronically to: **Christina.Fellas@noaa.gov**

Questions about consultation status may be directed to the email address above or by phone: Christy Fellas: 727-551-5714

**USFWS ESA § 7 Consultation**

We request that all consultation requests/packages to USFWS be submitted electronically to: **Ashley\_Mills@fws.gov**.

You will be notified when we receive your Biological Evaluation. Upon receipt, we will conduct a preliminary review and provide any comments and feedback, including any requests for modifications or additional information. If modifications or additional information is necessary, we will work with you until the Biological Evaluation form is considered complete. Once complete, we will send your Biological Evaluation to the appropriate Field Office to conduct consultation.

Questions about consultation status may be directed to the email address above or by phone: Ashley Mills: 812-756-2712

Name of Person Completing this Form:

Joe Dalrymple

Name of Project Lead:

Date Form Completed:

02/03/2017

Date Form Updated:

3/28/2017

# Endangered Species Act Programmatic Biological Opinion

## *Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill Restoration*

### National Marine Fisheries Service

Complete this section **only** if your project qualifies for streamlined ESA consultation under the ESA Framework Programmatic Biological Opinion completed by NMFS on February 10, 2016. To be eligible for streamlined ESA consultation with NMFS, you must implement all Project Design Criteria (PDCs) applicable to your project. By checking all boxes below that apply to this project you are confirming that PDCs are incorporated into the project design and construction. The entire Biological Evaluation Form must be completed and include any information necessary to verify that all applicable PDCs are incorporated into the project. If the project incorporates more than one type of restoration, check boxes in all appropriate categories.

You must receive NMFS approval before proceeding with your project. Note that this PDC checklist does not apply to ESA consultation with USFWS.

Full text of the PDCs can be reviewed at:

[http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/protected\\_resources/section\\_7/freq\\_biop/documents/DWH\\_bo/appendix\\_a.pdf](http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/protected_resources/section_7/freq_biop/documents/DWH_bo/appendix_a.pdf)

#### Oyster Reef Creation and Enhancement

☐

Yes

☒

No

- ☐ Project is designed to avoid techniques and locations listed in the oyster reef creation and enhancement PDCs 1.a-1.e.
- ☐ Follows NMFS' Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish Construction Conditions (PDC 2.a)
- ☐ Follows NMFS' Vessel Strike Avoidance Measures and Reporting for Mariners (PDC 2.b)
- ☐ In-water construction does not impede sea turtle access to or from nesting sites during nesting season (PDC 2.c)
- ☐ In Gulf sturgeon critical habitat, oyster reef creation and enhancement occurs only on existing shell substrata or relic reef locations (PDC 2.d)
- ☐ Cultch material is free of debris and contaminants (PDC 2.e)
- ☐ Fresh shell has been properly aged or quarantined before being deployed (PDC 2.f)
- ☐ Cultch material is placed in a manner to minimize disturbance of sediment (PDC 2.g)
- ☐ Methods are employed to avoid turbidity impacts to ESA-listed species (PDC 2.h)
- ☐ Plan/drawings for intermittent breaks between oyster reef segment has been provided (2.i)
- ☐ Spill prevention and response plan has been developed (2.j)
- ☐ Design and materials used avoid entanglement and entrapment risks for ESA-listed species (2.k)
- ☐ Monitoring plan is included and final reports will be submitted to NMFS (PDC 3 and 4)

#### Marine Debris Removal

☐

Yes

☒

No

- ☐ This project is designed to avoid techniques and locations listed in the marine debris removal PDCs 1.a-1.c
- ☐ All on-water operations shall take place during daylight hours (PDC 2.a)
- ☐ Follows NMFS' Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish Conditions (PDC 2.b)
- ☐ Follows NMFS' Vessel Strike Avoidance Measures and Reporting for Mariners (PDC 2.c)
- ☐ Project personnel have been notified of procedures if approached by a marine mammal or sea turtle (PDC 2.d)
- ☐ Trash and debris will be disposed of at an upland location (PDCs 2.e)
- ☐ Monitoring plan is included and final reports will be submitted to NMFS (PDC 3 and 4)

**Construction of Living Shorelines**
☐ Yes ☒ No

- ☐ This project is designed to avoid techniques and locations listed in the living shoreline PDCs 1.a-1.h
- ☐ Follows NMFS' Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish Conditions (PDC 2.a)
- ☐ All in-water work activities will be conducted during daylight hours (PDC 2.b)
- ☐ Piles for navigation or public safety purposes are less than 24" diameter and non-metal if impact hammer used (PDC 2.c)
- ☐ Spill prevention and response plan has been developed (2.d)
- ☐ Fill material is not sourced using hopper dredge or from sea turtle, Gulf sturgeon or smalltooth sawfish critical habitat and in-water borrow sites do not impact turtle nesting beaches (PDC 2.e)
- ☐ Design and materials do not create entrapment or entanglement risks to ESA-listed species and do not block migration (PDC 2.f)
- ☐ In-water construction does not impede sea turtle access to or from nesting sites during nesting season (PDC 2.g)
- ☐ Methods are employed to avoid turbidity impacts to ESA-listed species (PDC 2.h)
- ☐ Follows NMFS' Vessel Strike Avoidance Measures and Reporting for Mariners (PDC 2.i)
- ☐ Monitoring plan is included and final reports will be submitted to NMFS (PDC 3 and 4)

**Marsh Creation and Enhancement**
☐ Yes ☒ No

- ☐ Project is designed to avoid techniques and locations listed in the marsh creation PDCs 1.a-1.f
- ☐ Follows NMFS' Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish Conditions (PDC 2.a)
- ☐ Follows NMFS' Vessel Strike Avoidance Measures and Reporting for Mariners (PDC 2.b)
- ☐ All in-water work activities will be conducted during daylight hours (PDC 2.c)
- ☐ Spill prevention and response plan has been developed (PDC 2.d)
- ☐ Fill material is not sourced using hopper dredge or from sea turtle, Gulf sturgeon or smalltooth sawfish critical habitat and in-water borrow sites do not impact turtle nesting beaches (PDC 2.e)
- ☐ Design and materials do not create entrapment or entanglement risks to ESA-listed species and do not block migration (PDC 2.f)
- ☐ In-water construction does not impede sea turtle access to or from nesting sites during nesting season (PDC 2.g)
- ☐ Methods are employed to avoid turbidity impacts to ESA-listed species (PDCs 2.h)
- ☐ Monitoring plan is included and final reports will be submitted to NMFS (PDC 3 and 4)

**Construction of Non-Fishing Piers**
☐ Yes ☒ No

- ☐ This project is designed to avoid locations listed in the non-fishing piers PDCs 1.a
- ☐ Spill prevention and response plan has been developed (PDC 2.a)
- ☐ Design and materials do not create entrapment or entanglement risks to ESA-listed species and do not block migration (PDC 2.b)
- ☐ Follows NMFS' Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish Construction Conditions (PDC 2.c)
- ☐ Follows NMFS' Vessel Strike Avoidance Measures and Reporting for Mariners (PDC 2.d)
- ☐ Follow Construction Guidelines in Florida for Minor Piling-Supported Structures Constructed in or over Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV), Marsh or Mangrove Habitat (PDC 2.e)
- ☐ In-water construction does not impede sea turtle access to or from nesting sites during nesting season (PDC 2.f)
- ☐ Follows methods and timing for pile driving (2.g)
- ☐ Follows construction sequencing and avoids propwashing (PDC 2.h)
- ☐ Water depth will not be altered (PDC 2.i)
- ☐ Lighting specifications are incorporated for piers on or adjacent to sea turtle nesting beaches (PDC 2.j)
- ☐ Follows educational and fishing signage requirements (PDC 2.k)
- ☐ Methods are employed to avoid turbidity impacts to ESA-listed species (PDC 2.l)
- ☐ Monitoring plan is included and final reports will be submitted to NMFS (PDC 3 and 4)

Check the box to confirm that all applicable requirements are met and a streamlined consultation with NMFS is requested: ☐

Name of person completing this form:

Date form completed:

**\*You must receive NMFS approval before proceeding with your project \***





## United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE  
1208-B Main Street  
Daphne, Alabama 36526

IN REPLY REFER TO:

2014-F-0500

**MAY 16 2014**

### Memorandum

To: Deputy Case Manager, Deepwater Horizon, Department of the Interior Natural Resource Damage Assessment and Restoration (NRDAR)

From: Field Supervisor, Alabama Ecological Services Field Office, Alabama *William J. Hunter*

Subject: Informal Consultation/Conference Report and Revised Biological Opinion for Issuance of an Incidental Take Permit Under Section 10(a)(1)(B) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, for Gulf State Park Infrastructure Improvements and Restoration, Gulf Shores, Alabama (TE-072831-3)<sup>1</sup>

As set forth in your cover memorandum, the contents of which are described more fully below, the proposed project includes infrastructure and habitat enhancements of Gulf State Park (GSP or the Park), Baldwin County, Alabama, and is part of a suite of early restoration (Early Restoration or ER) projects that agencies, acting as natural resource trustees (Trustees) under the Oil Pollution Act of 1990, have proposed in connection with the Deepwater Horizon oil spill. These Trustees include, among others, the Department of the Interior, acting through U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (the Service) and other Bureaus, as well as the State of Alabama. Early Restoration is being pursued pursuant to an April 2011 agreement among Trustees and BPXP, a responsible party for the oil spill, while a natural resource damage assessment (NRDA) for the oil spill is ongoing.

The proposed project includes a number of elements, described in more detail below, to be implemented in GSP. Among the elements for the proposed project is the construction of a lodge and convention center (Lodge and Convention Center or Lodge Complex or Lodge and Convention Facility). Construction of this element has been proposed by the State, through the Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources (ACDNR), in the past, along with other improvements in GSP. In particular, in July 2004, the State of Alabama, through the Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources (ADCNR), submitted a habitat

---

<sup>1</sup> Note parts of the project were previously known as "Gulf State Park Hotel and Convention Center Demolition and Reconstruction between Gulf Shores and Orange Beach, Baldwin County, Alabama," based on the title provided in a 2004 Habitat Conservation Plan. The project as currently envisioned in an updated Habitat Conservation Plan is entitled "Gulf State Park Infrastructure Improvements and Restoration." In the draft Plan issued by the Trustees (see cover letter) that project is known as the Gulf State Park Enhancement Project.

conservation plan (HCP) under Section 10 of the Endangered Species Act, for its proposed action of the “replacement, construction, occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance of the proposed new Gulf State Park Hotel/Convention Center, lodging facilities, and parking... and the replacement of and subsequent development of a new Beach Pavilion and Amphitheater.” (HCP 2004). The HCP covered the endangered Alabama beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*) (ABM) at Gulf State Park (GSP) and three species of sea turtles, as more specifically described below. The HCP proposed, among other things, construction footprint reduction, and habitat enhancement and restoration for ABM habitat. ACDNR sought an incidental take permit (ITP) under Section 10(a)(1)(B) for take of the ABM.

The Service reviewed the HCP and the request for the ITP and in December 2004 issued its “Biological Opinion for the Issuance of an Incidental Take Permit...for Gulf State Park Hotel and Convention Center Demolition and Reconstruction.” In the BO, the Service evaluated the effects of the action described in the HCP on the ABM, three endangered or threatened species of sea turtles (green, loggerhead, and Kemp’s ridley), and the threatened piping plover under Section 7 of the ESA. As discussed below, the BO found that the action proposed in the HCP would result in incidental take of ABM, but would not likely adversely affect the other species. The Service further found that the take would not result in jeopardy to ABM. On December 27, 2004, the Service issued an ITP for ABM based on the HCP.

On April 6, 2005, the Service issued a minor modification of the ITP (TE-072831-1) to adjust the footprint of the Gulf State Park beach pavilion (Pavilion) and parking lot. In 2006, ACDNR sought to adjust the lodging and convention footprint and to replace the pier (the Pier) on the property. The Service issued an amended biological opinion and conference report (for proposed ABM critical habitat) and issued a minor modification of the ITP, dated December 22, 2006 (TE-072831-2). In addition to adding a Conference Report (CR) for proposed critical habitat for the Alabama beach mouse, the amendment found that a lower level of incidental take of ABM would occur than allowed under the original consultation and amended the BO accordingly.

Under the various ITPs, and associated HCP, ACDNR has removed the remnants of the original lodging and convention improvements, which had been destroyed by Hurricanes Ivan and Katrina, constructed a new beach pavilion and parking area (removing the prior pavilion and parking area), constructed a new fishing pier and parking (removing the prior pier and parking area), and completed the required ABM habitat enhancement and restoration. The last issued ITP (TE-072831-2) and its associated HCP are still in force and effect. If the proposed project is not ultimately selected by the Trustees and funded as Early Restoration, the construction of the Lodge and Convention Center could still move forward as currently proposed, following a minor modification to the ITP (TE-072831-3) to include components of the revised BO.

As stated above, this memorandum is in response to your April 16, 2014, memorandum requesting our review of the proposed project in GSP. You also requested our concurrence that: (1) the existing ITP for GSP regarding the ABM and its critical habitat does not need modification and continues to be valid for the proposed project; (2) the proposed project is not



likely to adversely affect three species of sea turtles (loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*), green (*Chelonia mydas*), Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*)), piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*), and red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*) or gopher tortoise (*Gopherus polyphemus*) if listed; and (3) no adverse modification or destruction of Alabama beach mouse critical habitat or proposed loggerhead critical habitat will occur due to the proposed project (Table 1). This response documents our review of the proposed project, not only under the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.), as amended (ESA), but also under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (BGEPA) of 1940 (16 U.S.C. 668-668c) and the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) of 1918 (16 U.S.C. 703-712).

The findings and recommendations in this consultation are based on information found in: (1) your April 16, 2014, memorandum requesting our review and concurrence with the proposed project; (2) the letter dated February 18, 2014 from Mr. Gunter Guy, Commissioner ADCNR; (3) a revised Habitat Conservation Plan dated March 2014 (HCP 2014); (4) a Dune Restoration and Management Plan dated March 2014; (5) the Draft Phase III Early Restoration Plan/Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement dated December 2013; (6) information used in previous consultations, reviews, and determinations involving components of the proposed project; and (7) other information available to us. A complete administrative record of this consultation may be requested from the Alabama Ecological Services Field Office (AFO).

#### Summary of This Document

This document represents a revised informal consultation and conference report and a third amendment to the BO. This document incorporates changes to: (1) the project description and conservation measures (due to project modifications associated with development of the project as a proposed project for Early Restoration in connection with the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill, as explained in your memo), and (2) status and baseline of the Alabama beach mouse.

Table 1. Species and CH evaluated for effects from the proposed project and determinations in cover letter.

<b>SPECIES or CRITICAL HABITAT</b>	<b>DETERMINATION*</b>
Alabama Beach Mouse ( <i>Peromyscus polionotus ammobates</i> )	AA, see BO below.
Alabama Beach Mouse Critical Habitat	NAMD
Green sea turtle ( <i>Chelonia mydas</i> )	NLAA
Loggerhead sea turtle ( <i>Caretta caretta</i> )	NLAA
Loggerhead Proposed Critical Habitat	NAMD, if designated
Kemp's ridley sea turtle ( <i>Lepidochelys kempii</i> )	NLAA
Piping plover ( <i>Charadrius melodus</i> )	NLAA
Red knot ( <i>Calidris canutus rufa</i> )	NLAA, if listed
Gopher tortoise ( <i>Gopherus polyphemus</i> )	NLAA, if listed

\*AA= May Adversely Affect; NAMD = No adverse modification or destruction; NLAA = Not Likely to Adversely Affect; NE = No Effect

We concur with your determinations and as such this document transmits our decision and justifications in support of:

- An Informal Consultation for three species of sea turtles and piping plover.
- A Conference Report for the gopher tortoise, red knot and proposed critical habitat for loggerheads, and
- An amendment/revision of the Service's BO and Conference Report based on our review of the project as proposed.
- Concurrence that an administratively modified ITP for the project as modified for *Deepwater Horizon* Early Restoration would be necessary. We request an administrative modification to the ITP (TE-07831-3) to officially include components of the revised BO included here for your convenience.

## **DESCRIPTION OF THE ACTION**

The proposed project is located in Gulf State Park in the city of Gulf Shores in Baldwin County, Alabama. The 6,150-acre park is adjacent to the Gulf of Mexico and includes both white sand beaches and backcountry areas. Orange Beach is located to the east. Access to the park is provided by Alabama State Roads (SR) 182 and 135. The Park is approximately 49 miles from Mobile, Alabama, and approximately 33.7 miles from Pensacola, Florida.

The Action Area (AA) has two parts and is located in Sections 21 and 22 of Township 9 South, Range 4 East between AL 182 and the Gulf of Mexico and to the north of AL 182 and is bounded by the towns of Gulf Shores, AL to the west and Orange Beach, AL to the east (Figure 1). For the Gulf-side activities (i.e., the HCP AA), the coastal construction line is the southern boundary, and the Alabama Department of Transportation right-of-way (ROW) is the northern boundary. The HCP AA includes 179 acres, 41.1 for the project footprint and 137.9 for the remainder of the HCP AA. The Visitor Enhancements (Trails) and Research Center will occur on approximately 33 acres North of AL 182 (North AA).

### HCP AA

- 41.1 acre HCP Footprint (10.3 acres fishing Pier + 9.2 acres Interpretive Center/Beach Pavilion + 21.6 acres Lodge Complex), and
- 137.9 acres for the area of indirect effects from construction within the HCP Footprint and areas of dune restoration/enhancement.

### North AA

- Research and Education Center (0.44 acres)
- Visitor Enhancements including trails (32.6 acres).

The proposed project was issued an ITP in 2004 for the construction and operation of a Pier, Pavilion, and associated parking, construction and operation of a Lodge, Conference Facility, and required habitat restoration and enhancement in the HCP AA. The Pier, Pavilion, associated parking, and the required habitat restoration and enhancement have been completed. Therefore, this amendment/revision focuses on the construction and operation of a Lodge, Conference Facility, and Interpretive Center behind the primary dune, the construction of dune walkovers from these facilities onto the beach within the HCP AA, and additional habitat restoration or enhancement. The proposed project also includes the construction and operation of a Research Center and additional Visitor Enhancements (including trails) in Gulf State Park, north of Alabama State Roads (SR) 182 in the North AA.

### Rebuilding the Gulf State Park Lodge and Conference Center

The original Gulf State Park Lodge and Conference Center was built on essentially the same site as currently proposed for rebuilding. The facility was destroyed in 2004 by Hurricane Ivan. The new facilities will be rebuilt as a 'green' overnight stay and meeting facility. Building design and construction will be undertaken with the goal of certification under the LEED and/or Living Building Challenge programs, so as to minimize the facility's impact on the environment and establish it as a model for regionally-appropriate coastal zone design. The new building would provide state-of-the-art meeting facilities, overnight accommodations, and other amenities in a natural environment. There will be approximately 350 rooms at the Lodge, with meeting space capable of accommodating approximately 1,500 people.

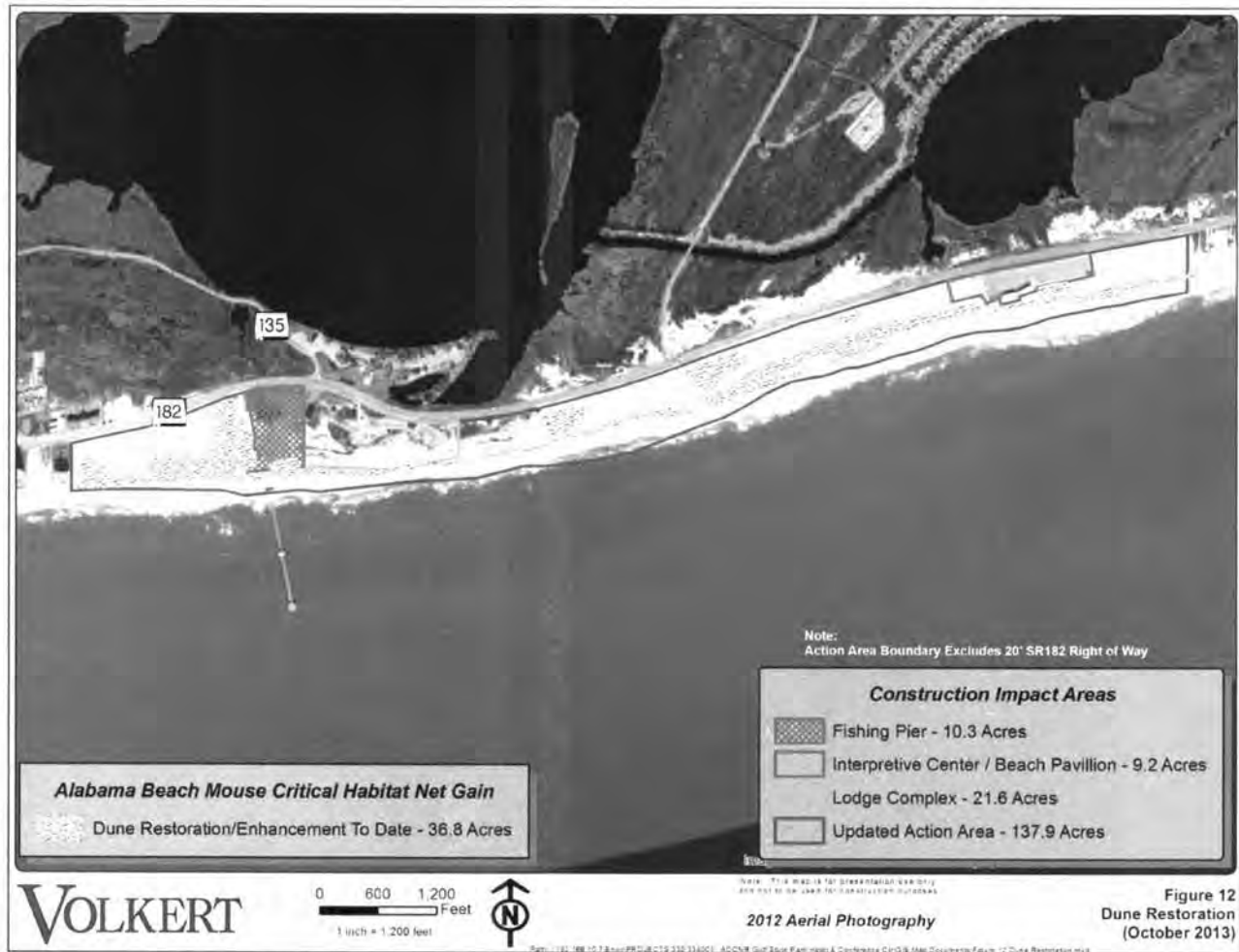


Figure 1. Gulf State Park Action Area and features built and HCP ITP Footprint (Fishing Pier = bright green polygon, Interpretive Center/Beach Pavilion = blue polygon, Lodge Complex = yellow polygon, extent of potential indirect effects within HCP action area = red polygon; completed dune restoration/enhancement = dark green polygons).

### Interpretive Center

The Park's environmental education and research programs for youth groups and adult visitors would be expanded to promote improved understanding of the ecological services provided by Alabama's limited and unique coastal natural resources. The expansion of environmental programs for visitors would be accomplished through several key improvements. An interpretive center (Interpretive Center) would be constructed adjacent to the existing beach Pavilion with meeting and classroom space and indoor and outdoor exhibits devoted to ecosystems and the ecological services they provide. Outdoor exhibits will focus on ecosystem stewardship and will include dune enhancement integrated with an interpretive boardwalk. Visitor orientation and interpretive exhibits would be incorporated into all public spaces, using the Interpretive Center as well as the Lodge and Conference Center to highlight the natural history of Alabama's coastal areas—especially marine and dune systems located within the Park.



## Ecological Restoration and Enhancement of Degraded Dune Habitat<sup>2</sup>

Ecological restoration and enhancement would target degraded dunes adjacent to the proposed re-established lodge and to the west of the existing beach pavilion. The dune restoration/enhancement zone would be approximately 137.9 acres in the HCP AA, within which approximately 50 acres of dunes and corridors would be restored or enhanced. Restoration/enhancement would include creation of sand movement corridors at strategic locations to allow for the natural buildup of dunes behind the existing man-made berm. Selection of locations for sand movement corridors would be based on several factors including existing breaks and established vegetation. This selection would also include coordination with the Service immediately prior to work commencing. The dunes would then be restored and enhanced by planting native vegetation such as sea oats (*Uniola paniculata*), sand oaks (*Quercus geminata*) and/or seaside bluestem (*Schizachyrium maritimum*). Dune vegetation would stabilize existing dunes and allow for sand accretion, thus increasing the areal coverage of dunes.

### North AA

#### Research and Education Center (Figure 2a)

The Park's existing environmental education facilities would be expanded, including construction of a research and education facility. The proposed facility will be constructed on 0.44 acres of land adjacent to the Park's existing nature center with classrooms and laboratories, and overnight and eating facilities in order to support a year-round program of K-12 environmental education focused on improved scientific understanding of Alabama's Gulf coast ecosystems. This facility will be located north of highway 182 in an area of mowed grass adjacent to existing facilities and parking. No candidate, proposed, or listed species nor proposed or designated critical habitats occur within or near this area; therefore, this portion of the project will not be discussed further in this document.

#### Visitor Enhancements (Figure 2b)

Various visitor enhancement elements would be implemented, including construction of recreational trails throughout the Park for walkers, runners, cyclists, and other users that provide a greater interconnection with the existing trail system. The proposed trail enhancements are extensions of existing trails that would create loops and provide increased recreational opportunities and encourage the use of the trails as transportation between various Park amenities. There would be approximately 13 miles of improvements with approximately 9.5 miles of new trails and approximately 3.5 miles of enhanced trails. Trail enhancements may also include overlooks, interpretive kiosks and signage, rest areas, bike racks, bird watching blinds, or other visitor enhancements. A 20-foot buffer surrounds the trail to serve at the AA boundary for the spatial extent of potential direct and indirect effects for a total of 32.6 acres within this portion of the North AA. The species of concern that occur within this area are the Gopher tortoise, a candidate species, the Alabama beach mouse, an endangered species, and bald eagles, a recovered/protected species. The trails will be placed in areas that avoid impacts to these species.

---

<sup>2</sup> All habitat restoration/enhancement required by the existing HCP and ITP is complete. No additional habitat restoration/enhancement is required to fulfill the obligations of the HCP and ITP. The restoration/enhancement activities proposed here are a part of the Early Restoration actions. These restoration/enhancement activities are not required within the ITP in order to construct or operate any of the facilities including the Lodge and Conference Center, Interpretive Center, or walkovers under the existing HCP and ITP.

Figure 2a. Location of the Research and Education Center in the North AA.



Figure 2b. Proposed visitor enhancements (trails) north of AL 182.



## Conservation Measures

The following measures are summarized based on the revised HCP, the Dune Restoration and Management Plan, both dated March 2014, the letter dated February 18, 2014 from Mr. Gunter Guy, Commissioner, ADCNR, and meetings between the Service and project proponents. The conservation measures are designed to avoid or minimize effects to the species documented in Table 1. The HCP and/or Dune Restoration and Management Plan may need additional revisions over time (e.g., to accommodate changes in lighting technologies or sampling techniques) that benefit species. Therefore, where conservation measures reference “see HCP for details” the reader should reference the most recent version of the HCP. These measures are non-discretionary and failure to implement them as written could result in non-compliance with this consultation and associated Incidental Take Permit.

### Construction of the Lodge, Conference Facility, and Interpretative Center

- No Work will occur on (except walkovers) or Gulfward of the Coastal Construction Line.
- The construction area will be trapped for ABM the week prior to construction (see HCP for details). Should burrows with mice be encountered during construction, work at and around the burrow (radius of at least 50 feet from the point of observation) shall temporarily cease. The Service will be notified immediately and can, within a 72 hour period, relocate as many mice as feasible from the area of observation. If circumstances indicate such capture is infeasible, the Service will advise the applicant to proceed providing advice as to any reasonable modification of construction technology, procedure, or timing that will reduce or avoid further localized adverse effects on the mice in the area of disturbance. See the HCP and terms and conditions of this BO for instructions for handling dead or injured mice.
- Use of temporary lighting during nighttime hours would be minimized during construction, wildlife-friendly lighting will be incorporated where possible.
- The construction limits of the project area will be clearly marked for the duration of construction, with a continuous fence, cable, or other substantial marking device. Signage will be posted at intervals of no less than one hundred feet along its limits inside the fence, with each sign to include the following or essentially similar language “Absolutely no construction activity or other entry permitted beyond this point. For further information, contact construction superintendent’s office.”
- No fencing will be installed that may impede sea turtle movement, except that specifically designed to exclude turtles from walkover construction areas during their construction.
- Construction waste and debris will be stored, disposed of, monitored, and maintained in a manner such that rodents and predators are not attracted to the area (see HCP for details).
- A landscaping plan will be prepared and submitted to the Service for approval.

### Operation and Maintenance of Gulf State Park

- A lighting plan for currently proposed and future structures at Gulf State Park will be developed and submitted to the Service for review and approval.
  - The lighting plan will describe how direct and indirect illumination of sea turtle and ABM habitats will be minimized including minimization of light overspill and brightness from interior spaces and windows and outdoor areas. The lighting plan may include a combination of: low pressure sodium lights, fully shielded fixtures, amber LED bulbs, fully shielded street lights, wildlife-friendly windows, and other new wildlife-friendly lighting technologies as they are developed. All lighting plans will use



the information contained in the Service's "Recommended Measures to Minimize Lighting Impacts to Wildlife Habitat" document (see HCP).

- Directional outdoor floodlights or other lights that illuminate the primary dunes lying south of the property, the wet beach seaward of such dunes, or any portion of the Gulf of Mexico will not be installed upon nor used on the property.
- The light emitting and/or reflecting portions of any light sources (including bulbs, tubes, reflectors, or globes) on the property shall be shielded or recessed, such that no portion of the cone or beam of light from any such sources is directed toward any area south of the crest of the primary dune.
- The practice of accessing and using the beach areas with off-road capable vehicles will be eliminated except for park personnel and emergency vehicles. Low impact beach driving guidelines (including minimizing vehicle access, the number of trips per day, accessing after sea turtle nesting monitoring has occurred each day during nesting season, avoidance of marked sea turtle and bird nesting areas, and using low impact vehicles/tires) will be implemented for non-emergency needs.
- Where necessary, approved fencing, or signage will be installed to funnel pedestrian traffic to utilize existing vehicle trails.
- Beach access points will be limited to those necessary. The approved beach accesses will consist of a path wide enough to accommodate the vehicle(s) that will be used by Park personnel. Currently, beach access by vehicles is limited to six locations: two at the Pier, one at the eastern edge of the old Lodge site, and two at the Pavilion and one at the western end of the Park. Vehicular access points are subject to fire marshal approval of the site plan. If the fire marshal requires a different location or type access than the existing locations a minor (informal) change may be required.
- Predators will be controlled.
  - No free-roaming cats shall be allowed as pets, or otherwise, at Gulf State Park. If, during routine monitoring and reporting, surveys disclose the presence of cats and/or cat tracks in the developed parts of the project, immediate control measures will be instituted.
  - In addition to cats, trapping efforts will include the red fox and coyote. Any trapped predators will be taken to the local animal control facility.
  - Dogs shall be restricted to developed areas of the park only and not allowed in dune or beach habitat. Park guidelines require dogs to be on leashes at all times.
  - Restrictions for the property will prohibit visitors or others, from supporting the presence of domestic or free-roaming, feral cats by providing food, shelter, or any other life-supporting elements.
  - Means of control will be established, funded, and carried out by the Park. Results will be reported during normal reporting cycles to the Service.
- Refuse management is intended to prevent house mice from being introduced into Gulf State Park. However, if house mice are determined to exist, a house mouse trapping and extermination effort will be initiated and continued until control over house mice has been established.
- Walkways at the Interpretive Center will require sand maintenance and will be maintained using minimally invasive measures and in coordination with the Alabama Field Office.
- Waste receptacles for visitor use will be maintained in a manner such that rodents and predators are not attracted to them.



- Property fences will be of specific design so as to not fragment habitat or impede species movement and will be regularly inspected and maintained (see HCP for details).

#### Walkovers

- Restrict dune walkover construction to the period outside sea turtle nesting season (May 1-October 31).
  - If dune walkover construction is necessary within nesting season, surveys for sea turtle nests will be completed prior to initiation of construction. If nests are found, construction will be delayed until the nest has hatched. If no nests are found, the construction area will be fenced such that turtles cannot enter the area to nest during construction. Fencing will be removed immediately on the completion of walkover construction.
- Construction will occur during daylight hours only. No equipment may be used for dune walkover construction or new walkover maintenance except that which is essential to these purposes.
- All dune walkover construction activities will be conducted in a “top-down” manner in order to prevent further degradation of the dunes. Any disturbed areas outlying the outer edges of the walkovers will be restored.
- Follow the most current version of the Service’s beach driving guidelines for use of vehicles and machinery during construction.
- Walkovers will be constructed on the smallest footprint/design that achieves project goals to reduce physical restrictions and shaded sand to the maximum extent practicable. Walkover alignment will be established in coordination with and approval by the Service and the Alabama Department of Environmental Management (ADEM).
- New walkovers will be constructed in accordance with all state and local laws and will also take into account optimal dune height during planning (i.e., new walkovers will be built approximately 5 feet above optimal dune height rather than existing grade such that sand maintenance is not necessary).
- Existing walkovers will be maintained as follows:
  - Consider raising the walkovers such that maintenance isn’t needed and identify optimal dune height in coordination with the Service;
  - Until walkovers are raised and prior to maintenance, a permitted biologist will survey for mice burrows and tracks. Burrows and tracks will be flagged and avoided where possible.
  - If avoidance isn’t possible, a permitted biologist will trap and relocate the mice from the area and the area to be maintained will be fenced such that mice cannot re-enter the area during maintenance (see HCP for details). After initial maintenance, the fencing will be removed and the walkovers will continue to be maintained using the smallest tools available such that the boardwalk allows mice to transit the area (i.e., maintain connectivity) but does not have suitable burrow habitats (that would be disturbed during maintenance). These procedures will avoid unnecessary disturbance.
  - When the walkovers need to be repaired or replaced, they will be installed in accordance with state and local laws and use the currently existing (as of the date of this consultation) or optimal dune height (as determined in coordination with the Service) as a baseline to apply the clearance above grade requirement. This measure will avoid the future need for sand maintenance adjacent to walkovers.

- Unmanaged foot traffic through dune structures, which destroys dune vegetation and leads to dune degradation and erosion, will be controlled by construction and use of the dune walkovers.
- Educational signage will be placed and maintained at walkovers and other locations to advise visitors of sea turtles and means to avoid them (see HCP for details).

#### Dune Restoration/Enhancement

- A program for monitoring, protecting, enhancing, and maintaining dunes within Gulf State Park will be implemented as described in the HCP, including the development and implementation of a Dune Restoration and Management Plan. Reporting requirements are also defined in the HCP.
- Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources (ADCNR) will work with the Service to determine the timing, construction methods, location, and dimensions for the proposed corridors and dune enhancement activities.
- If ABM are present based on surveys conducted in the area for restoration or enhancement, they will be captured and relocated by a permitted biologist if necessary as determined by the Service.

#### Visitor Enhancements

- Gopher tortoise, Alabama beach mouse, and bald eagle nest surveys will be conducted in the area for the trails and interpretive signs. Tortoise and beach mouse burrows, and bald eagle nesting areas (following the Service's 2007 National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines) will be marked with flagging and their locations mapped.
- The flagging and mapping will be used to design the trail and sign locations to avoid any tortoise burrows and prevent obstacles between burrows.
- Pre-construction site visits will be conducted by ADCNR (or their representatives) in coordination with the Service to ensure the enhancements avoid ABM habitats and bald eagle nesting areas.

### **Informal Consultation and Conference Report**

#### Sea turtles

In general sea turtles can be found in the near shore waters and in some of the estuaries in Alabama. While five species (loggerhead, green, Kemp's ridley, hawksbill and leatherback) of sea turtles have been documented in Alabama waters, only loggerhead, green, and Kemp's ridley have been documented to nest on Alabama's Gulf side beaches. The primary nesting species and the most likely to be impacted by the proposed project is the loggerhead. An average of 5 nests (2008-2012) are laid on the Gulf Shores unit of Gulf State Park beaches each year (Service 2013a). Kemp's ridleys and greens nest in very low numbers in Alabama. Volunteers from Share-the-Beach and USFWS personnel in Alabama conduct annual sea turtle nest monitoring surveys following methods described in the Alabama Sea Turtle Conservation Manual (USFWS 2008a). Daily morning nesting surveys are conducted on all of Alabama's beaches from May 1 through August 31 primarily on foot beginning 30 minutes after sunrise and ending by 9:00am. Nests are detected by observing nesting turtle tracks and sand mounds. Consistent nesting surveys provide opportunity for nest protection and data collection contributes to knowledge base for loggerheads in the northern Gulf of Mexico Recovery Unit of the NW Atlantic Ocean Distinct Population Segment.

Construction of the walkovers during the sea turtle nesting season could cause take of nesting sea turtles, their nests, or emerging hatchlings as a result of boardwalk support piling installation or equipment or material storage. Sea turtles could be directly and indirectly affected by the construction of dune walkovers and construction and operation of the Lodge and Conference facility and Interpretative Center. Construction and operation of the Research Center will not affect sea turtles, as the construction will not occur in or near sea turtle habitat.

Constructing walkovers will include: use of vehicles and machinery to build the walkover and to mechanically auger holes into the beach to support pilings for the boardwalk. Once completed, walkovers will physically shade sand. The use of vehicles and machinery can compact sand thereby changing the compaction of the sand which can interfere with turtle nesting. Augering deep holes could disturb a nest and kill eggs if dug directly into the nest or nearby where the nest collapses, or the temperature and moisture levels of the sand are changed due to the movement of sand near a nest. Temperature and moisture levels control gender and respiration of eggs and hatchlings within the nest. Physically shading sand can also change temperature and moisture levels, and walkover pilings could physically restrict nesting of sea turtles.

Though all construction and staging for the Lodge, Conference Facility, and Interpretative Center will be conducted behind the existing primary dune/berm line which is not within sea turtle habitat, construction may occur during evening hours which may affect sea turtles. Also operation, human occupancy, and recreational use of the facilities can result in direct and indirect effects to sea turtles.

Recreational uses of the dune systems can cause dune erosion and the loss of habitat required for sea turtle nesting. Visitor use of beaches can adversely affect nesting sea turtles, incubating egg clutches, and hatchlings (National Research Council 1990). The most serious threat caused by increased human presence on the beach is the disturbance of nesting females. Beach disturbance can cause turtles to shift their nesting beaches, delay egg-laying, and select poor nesting sites (Murphy, 1985). Sea turtles are most prone to human disturbance during the initial phases of nesting, from the point of emergence from the water through egg-cavity excavation (Hirth and Samson 1987; Witherington and Martin, 2003).

Further, human occupancy of the project may create a likelihood of injury or death to sea turtle hatchlings through collapse of nests by foot traffic, crushing developing embryos, or entombing emerging hatchlings. One of the most critical acts that a hatchling sea turtle must accomplish takes place immediately after it emerges from the nest. Under natural conditions, hatchlings that have just emerged from the sand crawl in a frenzy directly from nest to the sea. Hatchlings that are impeded from reaching the sea, or that have their sea finding disrupted by unnatural stimuli, often die from exhaustion, dehydration, predation, and other causes. The potential for human disturbance of hatchlings is even greater than with adult turtles because of the small size of the hatchlings and the large number of hatchlings on the beach.

Artificial lighting resulting from coastal development (including construction) can result in disorientation (loss of bearings) and mis-orientation (incorrect orientation) of nesting and hatchling sea turtles (Witherington and Martin, 2003; Witherington and Bjørndal, 1991). Visual cues are the primary sea-finding mechanism for hatchlings (Mrosovsky and Carr, 1967; Mrosovsky and Shettleworth, 1968; Nelson, 1988; MacPherson, 1998). Lights along the beach may deter female turtles from coming ashore to nest, disorient females trying to return to the surf after nesting, and disorient and mis-orient emergent hatchlings on developed and adjacent non-developed beaches. Any



source of bright, direct lighting can profoundly affect the orientation of hatchlings, both during the crawl from the beach to the ocean and thereafter, as they begin swimming offshore. Inappropriate lighting of the Lodge and Conference Facilities could alter nesting or hatching sea turtle behavioral patterns. Lighting of the natural habitat around buildings and facilities might subject nesting sea turtles or hatchlings to increased predation as well.

While all these adverse effects could occur, the project includes conservation measures to avoid or minimize the effects to sea turtles. Because of the conservation measures listed above we concur with your determination that the proposed project may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect, loggerhead, green, or Kemp's ridley sea turtles.

#### Proposed Loggerhead Critical Habitat

The Service proposed to designate critical habitat for the Northwest Atlantic Ocean Distinct Population Segment of the loggerhead sea turtle on March 25, 2013. In total, 739.3 miles of loggerhead sea turtle nesting beaches are proposed for designation as critical habitat in North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, and Mississippi. The proposed critical habitat includes: the areas that are extra-tidal or dry sandy beaches from the mean high water line to the toe of the secondary dune that are capable of supporting a high density of nests or serving as an expansion area for beaches with a high density of nests and that are well distributed with each State or region within a State and representative of total nesting to be a physical or biological feature for the species. Additionally, the natural coastal processes or activities that mimic these processes (particularly the dynamic process of erosion and accretion) are also identified as a physical or biological feature for this species. The Primary Constituent Elements (PCEs) are the specific elements of the physical or biological features that provide for a species' life history processes and are essential to the conservation of the species. PCEs for loggerhead proposed critical habitat include:

- Suitable nesting beach habitat that:
  - has relatively unimpeded nearshore access from the ocean to the beach for nesting females and from the beach to the ocean for both post-nesting females and hatchlings, and
  - is located above mean high water to avoid being inundated frequently by high tides.
- Sand that:
  - allows for suitable nest construction,
  - is suitable for facilitating gas diffusion conducive to embryo development, and
  - is able to develop and maintain temperatures and moisture content conducive to embryo development.
- Suitable nesting beach habitat with sufficient darkness to ensure that nesting turtles are not deterred from emerging onto the beach and hatchlings and post-nesting females orient to the sea.

The proposed project is adjacent to the proposed critical habitat within the Northern Gulf of Mexico Recovery Unit which consists of 135.5 miles of shoreline in the Florida panhandle, Alabama, and Mississippi. Only the walkovers will be constructed within proposed critical habitat. As described above for sea turtles, construction within critical habitat could alter access and sand compaction (relative to suitability for nest construction, gas diffusion, temperature, and moisture). If construction occurs at night, artificial lighting may affect beach darkness. Operation of the proposed project may

also result in changes to beach darkness and sand compaction from visitor use and driving on the beach.

Walkover construction will be short-term and will not last more than one season. Only the area directly under the walkovers would be permanently unavailable. While the exact footprint of the walkovers has not yet been defined, it is expected to represent an insignificant and discountable fraction of the total proposed critical habitat within the Northern Gulf of Mexico Unit. In addition, the conservation measures listed above are expected to further minimize impacts within proposed critical habitat such that sand compaction, turtle access, and beach darkness are not substantially changed near the project site or within the Northern Gulf of Mexico Unit as a whole. Therefore, we concur that the proposed project will not adversely modify or destroy<sup>3</sup> critical habitat for the loggerhead sea turtle, if designated.

#### Piping Plover

The piping plover is a small, sand-colored, robin-sized shorebird. Three separate breeding populations have been identified, each with its own recovery criteria: the northern Great Plains (threatened), the Great Lakes (endangered), and the Atlantic Coast (threatened) (Service 1988, 1996, 2003). Piping plovers migrate to the Gulf coast from each of the three breeding populations to winter (i.e., forage, loaf, other non-breeding activities) spending up to 10 months of their life cycle on their migration and winter grounds, generally July 15 through as late as May 15. No breeding occurs along the Gulf coast. For the Northern Gulf Coast, the overwintering populations are considered threatened. Wintering plovers are dependent on a mosaic of habitat patches and commonly make local movements (i.e., cross-inlet movements as well as occasional movements of up to 18 km (11 miles) (Maddock et al. 2009) among these patches depending on local weather and tidal conditions for foraging. These habitat mosaics used for foraging include moist substrate features such as intertidal portions of ocean beaches, washover areas, mudflats, sand flats, algal flats, shoals, wrack lines, sparse vegetation, shorelines of coastal ponds, lagoons, ephemeral pools, and areas adjacent to salt marshes (Service 2001).

While Gulf State Park is within the broad wintering area, few piping plover have been observed using the beaches at Gulf State Park. Only 6 sightings of piping plover have been reported between 2006 (1 at Gulf State Park Lake Shelby) and 2013 (5 on SR 182 east of Gulf State Park) at the birding website ([www.ebird.org](http://www.ebird.org)).

Construction and operation of the Lodge, Conference Facility, and Interpretative Center could affect the piping plover as human disturbance including construction and recreation, vehicle use, and the presence of predators and domestic pets disrupt piping plover and other shorebird species. Intense human disturbance (including long-term or repeated disturbance) in shorebird winter habitat can be functionally equivalent to habitat loss if the disturbance prevents birds from using an area for a significant amount of time (Goss-Custard et al. 1996) which can lead to roost abandonment and local population declines (Burton et al. 1996). However, if nearby suitable habitats are not experiencing the intense human disturbance, these effects may be reduced in that individuals have a nearby area to use during the activity. Disturbance can also cause shorebirds to spend less time roosting or foraging and more time in alert postures or fleeing from the disturbances (Johnson and Baldassarre 1988, Burger

---

<sup>3</sup> Please note that we have not relied on the regulatory definition of "destruction or adverse modification" of critical habitat at 50 Code of Federal Regulation (C.F.R.) 402.02; instead, we have relied on the statutory provisions of the ESA.

1991, Burger 1994, Elliott and Teas 1996, Lafferty 2001a, 2001b, Thomas et al. 2002) which can limit the local abundance of piping plovers (Zonick and Ryan 1996, Zonick 2000). Shorebirds that are repeatedly flushed in response to disturbance expend energy on costly short flights (Nudds and Bryant 2000) and may not feed enough to support migration and/or subsequent breeding efforts (Puttick 1979, Lafferty 2001b).

If piping plovers are present and disturbed during the proposed project, we would expect the plovers to move to nearby suitable habitat. Localized movements to optimize foraging and resting are anticipated as a normal behavior. In addition, the conservation measures proposed for sea turtles will also avoid or minimize the potential effects (described above) to piping plover. Due to the low likelihood of species presence, normal localized movements for foraging and resting, and the implementation of the conservation measures above, we concur with your determination that the proposed project may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect, piping plover. There is no critical habitat for piping plover designated in the vicinity of the Park; therefore none will be adversely modified or destroyed.

### Red Knot

There are six subspecies of red knot (*Calidris canutus*); however, only one subspecies (*C. c. rufa*) is currently proposed for listing and occurs on the Gulf coast. All of the following information regarding red knot is summarized from the Species Assessment and Listing Priority Assignment Form (USFWS 2011) and proposed listing rule (78 FR 60024) and is in reference to the rufa red knot, unless otherwise stated. The red knot is a medium-sized shorebird which ranges during migration from the Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico coasts of North, Central, and South America, from the Canadian arctic to the southernmost extent of South America. Breeding occurs within the central Canadian high arctic. Southward migration from arctic breeding areas begins in mid-July, stopping at various locations along the Atlantic coast to feed and rest. Red knots would generally be expected to “stopover” along the Gulf coast from late July through October, then continue their fall migration to their primary wintering grounds, or remain on the Gulf coast for the winter. During the spring migration, red knots begin moving northward along the Atlantic coast of South America in late February or March. The northward migration is very rapid. Red knots complete their pass along the Atlantic coast of the United States from the middle to the end of May. Known spring stopover areas are along coastal Virginia and Delaware Bay in Delaware and New Jersey, where the birds are present in mid-to late May in high abundance (i.e., approximately 90 percent of the entire population may be present in the Delaware Bay in a single day). After a few weeks during the spring stopover on the mid-Atlantic Coast, the red knot may make additional stops in southern Canada and then return to their breeding grounds in the Canadian arctic. In the United States, the red knot is found principally in intertidal marine habitats, especially near coastal inlets, estuaries, and bays, or along restinga formations<sup>4</sup>. Wintering and migration habitats within the United States are used for resting and foraging. In the Southeastern United States, red knots commonly forage on bivalves, gastropods, and crustaceans along sandy beaches, tidal mudflats, salt marshes, and peat banks.

While Gulf State Park is within the broad wintering area for red knot, observations from [www.ebird.org](http://www.ebird.org) are limited. The number of red knot sightings in the ebird.org records indicate that 17 individuals have been recorded from 1981 (2 sighted at Alabama Point) to 2013 (2 sighted at Lake Shelby in the Gulf State Park, Alabama). These observations suggest that the red knot is an infrequent visitor to Alabama beaches and even less so to Gulf State Park.

---

<sup>4</sup> A restinga formation is an intertidal shelf typically formed of densely-packed dirt blown by strong, offshore winds.



Potential effects from the Lodge, Conference Facility, and Interpretative Center to red knot are identical to those discussed above for piping plover and are not repeated here. If red knots are present and disturbed during the proposed project, we would expect the knots to move to nearby suitable habitat. As with piping plover localized movements to optimize foraging and resting are anticipated as a normal behavior. In addition, the conservation measures proposed for sea turtles will also avoid or minimize the potential effects to red knot. Due to the low likelihood of species presence, normal localized movements for foraging and resting and the implementation of the conservation measures above, we concur with your determination that the proposed project may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect, the red knot, if listed. Critical habitat has not been proposed or designed for the red knot; therefore none will be adversely modified or destroyed.

#### Gopher Tortoise

The gopher tortoise does not occur in dune or beach habitats and will not be affected by the construction or operation of the Lodge, Conference Facility, and Interpretative Center. The trails and interpretive signs will be constructed in upland scrub and near freshwater wetlands north of Alabama Highway 182 (portion of the North AA). The upland scrub habitat supports gopher tortoise, a candidate species. Two conservation measures are proposed to protect the gopher tortoise: (1) survey the area for the trails and interpretive signs and mark gopher tortoise burrows with flagging and map their locations; and (2) use the flagging and mapping to design the trail and sign locations to avoid any burrows. Because of these two conservation measures, we concur that the construction of the trails and trail improvements will not affect the gopher tortoise, should it be listed.

No other candidate, proposed, or listed species or designated or proposed critical habitats are known in North AA.

#### **Conclusion – Informal Consultation and Conference Report**

For the reasons outlined above, we concur with your determination that the project, as proposed, may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect, loggerhead, green, or Kemp's ridley sea turtles and piping plover.

We also concur that the project may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect, red knot if listed and we anticipate no effects from the proposed project to gopher tortoise if listed. We further concur that the project, as proposed, will not adversely modify or destroy critical habitat for loggerhead sea turtle if designated. This concludes the informal consultation and conference report for Gulf State Park. You may ask the Service to confirm the conference report as an informal consultation if species are listed or critical habitat is designated. The request must be in writing. If the Service reviews the proposed action and finds that there have been no significant changes in the action as planned or in the information used during the conference, the Service will confirm the conference report as the informal consultation on the project and no further section 7 consultation will be necessary.

These species, proposed critical habitat, and the North AA will not be considered further in the Formal Consultation.

#### **Formal Consultation – Consultation History**

January 15, 2002: Contacted by Volkert Engineering, Brett Gaar, regarding a habitat conservation plan (HCP).

June 19, 2002: Meeting with Volkert Engineering - preliminary pre-application meeting.

August 20, 2002: Meeting with Brett Gaar, Volkert. They are preparing an HCP and Environmental Assessment (EA). Plan to be presented to the Governor for approval on 8-23-02. Final plans not yet determined.

September 17, 2002: Notified by Volkert that the Pavilion needed to be removed. Discussion of impacts, permit requirements, whether Incidental Take Permit (ITP) would be required or could Alabama State Collection Permit be used.

September 30, 2002: Meeting with Volkert, Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources (ADCNR). Pavilion removal will be done under ADCNR recovery action permit because it is hazardous to the public. Minimal impact, restoration, methods to avoid take discussed.

October 10, 2002: Meeting with Volkert to discuss alternatives, Critical Habitat (CH) which has constituent elements of CH, Alabama beach mouse (ABM) trapping information for Gulf State Park (Gulf State Park) HCP.

December 11, 2002: Meeting with Volkert, regarding data needs for HCP and draft EA.

December 16, 2002: Site visit to Gulf State Park between Celeste South and Brett Gaar to identify CH which has the constituent elements of CH.

January 21, 2003: Telephone conference with Brett Gaar and Scott Jackson, with Volkert, regarding 5-Point policy for HCPs, trapping information for Gulf State Park, questions about completion of HCP.

January 28, 2003: Meeting with Volkert and Bill Lynn, Panama City, to discuss previous trapping data and trap lines at Gulf State Park.

January 30, 2003: Telephone conversation with Scott Jackson, Volkert, discussion of HCP and mapping of habitat.

February 20, 2003: Telephone conversation, Scott Jackson, Volkert, regarding draft HCP.

March 3, 2003: Meeting at Gulf State Park with Scott Jackson and Hugh Branyon regarding plans for Convention Center.

March 5, 2003: Site visit to Gulf State Park for habitat mapping.

March 11, 2003: Meeting with Scott Jackson and Brett Gaar to discuss HCP alternatives.

May 7, 2003: Receipt of Gulf State Park Application for ITP, HCP.

May 12, 2003: ITP application and HCP forwarded to Southeast Regional Office.

December 10, 2003: Draft EA, with field office comments included, received from Volkert.



December 13, 2003: ADCNR Application to Army Corps of Engineers (ACOE) for Gulf State Park Hotel and Convention Center.

June 26, 2004: Comments furnished by Southeast Regional Office.

July 26, 2004: Solicitor review of HCP and draft EA.

July 30, 2004: Comments/additional information added to EA

August 30, 2004: Solicitor Comments incorporated into revised EA

September 15, 2004: Notice of availability of the HCP and EA was published in the Federal Register with a 30-day comment period for public comment.

December 22, 2004. The Service issued the intra-Service Biological Opinion for the Issuance of an Incidental Take Permit Pursuant to Section 10(a)(1)(B) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, for Gulf State Park Hotel and Convention Center Demolition and Reconstruction between Gulf Shores and Orange Beach, Baldwin County, Alabama (TE-072831-0).

December 23, 2004. The Service issued the Incidental Take Permit (ITP) TE-072831-0 to Gulf State Park, Baldwin County, Alabama.

April 6, 2005: The Service issued a minor modification of ITP TE-072831-1 signed by Acting Deputy Regional Director for adjusting footprint of the Gulf State Park beach pavilion and parking lot.

March 14, 2006: Received draft lighting plan for proposed replacement of Gulf State Park fishing pier.

March 31, 2006: Received Army Corps of Engineers Permit Notice for Application SAM-2006-612-JAM to replace hurricane damaged Gulf State Park fishing pier.

April 11, 2006: Alabama FO sent request to Army Corps of Engineers to hold permit application SAM-2006-612-JAM in abeyance pending our concurrence with a sea turtle friendly lighting plan for the pier and revision to Gulf State Park's habitat conservation plan (HCP/ITP) to include revising the Gulf State Park hotel and convention center construction footprint, and demolition and reconstruction of the fishing pier. 2006-FA-0156

April 12, 2006: Reconnaissance visit to Pensacola Pier for viewing sea turtle friendly lighting.

April 14, 2006: Received recommendations on Gulf State Park pier lighting plan from Lorna Patrick, Panama City FO.

April 18, 2006: First meeting with Gulf State Park, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources (ADCNR), Service (Service- Alabama and Panama City FOs) on Gulf State Park's changes to proposed convention center/hotel/pier replacement and provided hard copy of Service (Lorna Patrick, Panama City FO) recommendations.

May 9, 2006: E-mailed copy of Service recommendations on lighting plan to Thompson Engineering.

May 18, 2006: Second meeting with Gulf State Park, ADCNR, Service to discuss details of Service recommendations for pier lighting plans.

June 19, 2006: Received request from ADCNR for demolition of land portion of Gulf State Park pier.

June 19, 2006: Received request dated June 16, 2006, from ADCNR for modification to HCP/ITP to include adjustment of building footprint of proposed hotel and convention center, and pier replacement.

July 7, 2006: Received revised draft lighting plan for Gulf State Park pier from Thompson Engineering.

July 11, 2006: Express mailed copy of revised pier lighting plan to Lorna Patrick, Panama City FO.

July 18, 2006: Received lighting plan comments from Lorna Patrick.

July 38, 2006: E-mailed a few remaining questions on lighting plan to Thompson Engineering.

July 31, 2006: Received response from Thompson Engineering.

August 8, 2006: Sent correspondence to Thompson Engineering and Gulf State Park concurring final lighting plans for pier. 2006-TA-0542

August 8, 2006: Sent correspondence to ADCNR concurring with demolition of land portion of pier. 2006-TA-0816

September 6, 2006: Sent HCP/ITP TE-072831-1 modification package to the Southeast Regional Office to initiate amendment including application, letter requesting modification, and map of revised plan.

November 15, 2006. The Service issued an amendment to the Biological Opinion and Conference Report for the Issuance of an Incidental Take Permit Pursuant to Section 10(a)(1)(B) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, for Gulf State Park Hotel and Convention Center Demolition and Reconstruction between Gulf Shores and Orange Beach, Baldwin County, Alabama

December 22, 2008. The Service issued a minor modification of ITP TE-072831-0 to accommodate changes to the pier and project footprint.

April 2013: Will Brantley, Carl Ferraro, Brett Gaar met with Bill Lynn and Bill Pearson to introduce the park enhancements projects as proposed for early restoration.

October 2013: Bill Lynn provided Alabama beach mouse (ABM) trap data for Gulf State Park.

February 2014 – A site visit was conducted with Holly Herod, Bill Lynn, Will Brantley, Brett Gaar, Amy Hunter, and Laurel Jennings. In addition Bill Lynn provided Native Plant List species to be incorporated in updated HCP. A revised draft HCP was submitted for review and comment.

February – April 2014 coordination meetings/calls with FO and Regional Office on updates to the HCP and Dune Management Plan. Revised final HCP and Dune Management Plan were submitted.

April 2014 – Received memorandum requesting consultation from Deputy Case Manager, Deepwater Horizon Department of Interior Natural Resource Damage Assessment and Restoration.

## **BIOLOGICAL OPINION**

The proposed action formerly consisted of the demolition, replacement, occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance of Gulf State Park Hotel and Convention Center, lodging facilities, beach pavilion, amphitheater, and parking areas. As stated previously, the original BO was issued on December 22, 2004, for the proposed Gulf State Park (Gulf State Park) Hotel and Convention Center Demolition and Reconstruction. The ITP (TE-072831-0) was issued on December 23, 2004. Under the original BO and ITP, the fragments of structures remaining after hurricanes Ivan in 2004 and Katrina in 2005, were demolished.

On April 6, 2005, the Service issued a minor modification of the ITP (TE-072831-1) to adjust the footprint of the Gulf State Park beach pavilion and parking lot. The new Pavilion and associated parking lot was built shortly thereafter. A subsequent modification of the ITP (TE-072831-2) and amendment to the BO was completed on November 15, 2006. In addition to adding a Conference Report (CR) for proposed critical habitat for the Alabama beach mouse, the amendment found that a lower level of incidental take of Alabama Beach mouse would occur than allowed under the original consultation and amended the BO accordingly. Work completed under this amendment included construction of the new Pier and associated parking areas. Under the previous consultations and ITP, a total of 22.7 acres of habitat restoration/enhancement for the Alabama beach mouse was required and has been fulfilled by Gulf State Park.

Therefore, this document represents the third amendment or revision to the BO and incorporates changes to the project description; conservation measures updates (e.g., new lighting technologies and walkover maintenance); updates the status and baseline of the Alabama beach mouse; updates geospatial errors; and analyzes these changes in regards to effects on the ABM and its critical habitat. This third amendment or revision of the BO supersedes all previous consultations. The revised HCP and subsequent modified ITP (TE-072831-3) are the operative documents.

## **DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED ACTION**

The project location, description of the action, and conservation measures are described above and are not repeated here.

## **STATUS OF THE SPECIES/CRITICAL HABITAT**

Below is a summary of the life history and ecology of the Alabama beach mouse relevant to the proposed project. Appendix A contains a detailed discussion from which this summary was developed.

### **Species and Critical Habitat Description**

Alabama beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates* or ABM) is a sub-species of the old-field mouse (*P. polionotus*). ABM is a small, white to sand-colored rodent that spends its entire life in primary, secondary, and scrub dunes.

### Current range

ABM are restricted to the sandy dune system from Fort Morgan Peninsula to Gulf State Park, just west of Perdido Pass, Baldwin County, Alabama. This range is not contiguous due to habitat fragmentation from coastal development. In addition, not all areas identified as suitable ABM habitat are of equal value to the species, and ABM use of various habitat types may change over time (*e.g.*, season, predation and competition pressures, population densities, and weather conditions).

### Listing history/Legal status

The ABM was listed as endangered under the ESA in 1985 and the species is still considered endangered throughout its range.

### Critical Habitat Description and Primary Constituent Elements (PCEs)

Critical habitat was designated in 1985 at the time of listing and subsequently revised on January 30, 2007 (72 FR 4329). In the final rule, the Service identified 1,211 acres in five units that met the standard for CH (Table 2). Approximately 192 acres of Gulf State Park is critical habitat Unit 5 (Figure 3).

A Primary Constituent Element (PCE) is a physical and biological feature which is considered essential to the conservation of the subspecies. The Service identified the following PCEs in the revised CH for the ABM:

1. Continuous mosaic of primary, secondary and scrub (*i.e.*, interconnected frontal and tertiary dunes, and interior scrub) vegetation and dune structure, with a balanced level of competition and few or no competitive or predaceous nonnative species present, that collectively provide foraging opportunities, cover and burrow sites;
2. Frontal dunes, generally dominated by sea oats, that, despite occasional temporary impacts and reconfiguration from tropical storms and hurricanes, provide abundant food resources, burrow sites, and protection from predators;
3. Scrub (*i.e.*, tertiary dune/suitable interior scrub) dunes, generally dominated by scrub oaks (*Quercus spp.*), that provide food resources and burrow sites, and provide elevated refugia during and after intense flooding due to rainfall and/or hurricane-induced storm surge;
4. Unobstructed habitat connections that facilitate genetic exchange, dispersal, natural exploratory movements, and recolonization of locally extirpated areas;
5. Natural light regime within the coastal dune ecosystem, compatible with the nocturnal activity of beach mice, necessary for normal behavior, growth and viability of all life stages.

### Activities that impact the Primary Constituent Elements

Activities that impact the PCEs are those that alter: the connectivity of the dune system (including primary, secondary, tertiary dune and scrub habitats); the dune in such a way that burrow sites, foraging opportunities and protection from predators or hurricanes/tropical storms are limited; the natural light regime in such a way that nocturnal ABM behaviors are modified. Such anthropogenic activities include coastal development that removes or fragments the dune system (*i.e.*, no corridors between dune types or scrub), lowers dune height (*i.e.*, reduces the ability of the dune system to provide hurricane protection), removes native vegetation; plants, maintains, or fails to remove non-native vegetation; increases predators; or adds artificial night lighting that is not wildlife-friendly. Beach grooming and tourist activities (*e.g.*, uncontrolled walking through the dunes) can fragment and impact dune structure and negatively affect the PCEs in a manner similar to development. Beach renourishment and dune restoration/enhancement can also affect the PCEs; however, many of these



projects are designed to create habitat with or enhance PCEs.

### Life History

Beach mice are nocturnal and are the only member of the *Peromyscus* genus that dig extensive burrows within the dune system. Beach mice typically inhabit frontal dunes (*i.e.*, primary and secondary) to conduct their normal breeding, feeding, and sheltering behaviors. They also utilize tertiary dunes, especially when hurricane or storm events damage primary dunes.

### Longevity and Demographics

Beach mice generally have a lifespan of about nine months, but may live as long as 20 months (Swilling 2000, Blair 1951, Rave and Holler 1992). Population turnover, as estimated by survival rates, is high and typical of microtine rodents. In general, the majority of individuals in an ABM population are replaced with new individuals within a 10 to 12-month period (Hill 1989, Rave and Holler 1992).

Table 2. Critical Habitat for the Alabama Beach Mouse.

Alabama Beach Mouse Critical Habitat Units	Acres	Occupied	PCEs*	Threats**
1. Fort Morgan (ABM-1)	446	Yes	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	C, R, S, T
2. Little Point Clear (ABM-2)	268	Yes	2, 3, 4	H, L, C, S
3. Gulf Highlands (ABM-3)	275	Yes	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	H, L, C, P, S, T
4. Pine Beach (ABM-4)	30	Yes	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	H, L, C, P, S
5. Gulf State Park (ABM-5)	192	Yes	2, 3	L, C, P, T, R, S
Total	1,211			

\* Critical habitat numbers reference the following: (1) A contiguous mosaic of primary, secondary scrub vegetation, and dune structure, with a balanced level of competition and predation and few or no competitive or predaceous nonnative species present, that collectively provide foraging opportunities, cover, and burrow sites; (2) Primary and secondary dunes, generally dominated by sea oats that, despite occasional temporary impacts and reconfiguration from tropical storms and hurricanes, provide abundant food resources, burrow sites, and protection from predators; (3) Scrub dunes, generally dominated by scrub oaks, that provide food resources and burrow sites, and provide elevated refugia during and after intense flooding due to rainfall and/or hurricane induced storm surge; (4) Functional, unobstructed habitat connections that facilitate genetic exchange, dispersal, natural exploratory movements, and recolonization of locally extirpated areas; and (5) A natural light regime within the coastal dune ecosystem, compatible with the nocturnal activity of beach mice, necessary for normal behavior, growth and viability of all life stages.

\*\*Threats are defined as follows: L = artificial lighting; C = free-roaming cats; P = predators at unnatural levels; R = recreational use that may result in soil compaction, damage to dunes, and/or a decrease in habitat quality; H = habitat fragmentation and loss due to development; S = storm events causing loss of dune topography and vegetation or habitat fragmentation, impacting populations, and post-storm; T = human generated refuse

Figure 3. Alabama Beach Mouse Critical Habitat Unit for Gulf State Park as currently designated.



#### Reproductive Strategy, Recruitment, Seasonal Distribution Patterns, and Dispersal

Beach mice are generally monogamous; however, paired males may produce extra litters with unpaired females. Male and female beach mice are capable of breeding at an age of 25 and 35 days respectively. A female can produce a litter (average 3 to 4 mice) every month and may live long enough to breed over a period of about eight months, potentially producing an average of 24 to 32 young each year.

ABM subadults are most abundant during winter and least abundant during summer reflecting seasonal differences in breeding activity and reproductive success (Blair 1951, Hill 1989, Holler and Rave 1991, Rave and Holler 1992). Survival of newborn offspring and recruitment of subadults appear to increase in autumn and winter when food resources are more abundant (Rave and Holler 1992).

Adults may share home ranges with subadults in areas of high habitat quality (Swilling 2000). Though as densities increase or if habitat quality is lower, subadult ABM are forced to disperse into adjacent habitats. While ABM have been documented to disperse nearly a mile (Swilling 2000) mean dispersal distances are quite small ( $529 \text{ ft} \pm 858 \text{ ft}$  ( $0.1 \pm 0.26 \text{ mile}$ )). Size of mean home range was an estimated 224 feet in diameter (Swilling and Wooten 2002). Because population density, reproduction and survival for ABM are simultaneously at seasonal highs during the fall/winter months, many subadults appear to be recruited into the adult population rather than disperse to adjacent habitats (Swilling and Wooten 2002).

### Food Habitats

Beach mice are nocturnal (active at night) and forage for food throughout the dune system. They are opportunistic omnivores that exploit a variety of available resources, including seeds and fruits of coastal dune plants. Insects are also an important component of their diet. Research suggests that the availability of food resources fluctuates seasonally in Gulf Coast coastal dune habitat, specifically that the frontal dunes appear to have more species of high quality foods, but these sources are primarily grasses and annuals that produce large quantities of small seeds in a short period of time. Foods available in the scrub consist of larger seeds and fruits that are produced throughout a greater length of time and linger in the landscape (Sneckenberger 2001).

### Predators/competitors/disease factors

ABM have a number of natural predators (snakes, owls, fox, raccoons, etc.) (Service 2009). Free-roaming and feral cats are thought to adversely affect beach mouse persistence and are considered to be the main cause of the loss of one isolated population of ABM at Ono Island. Natural predation of beach mouse populations that have sufficient recruitment and habitat availability is generally not a concern. However, excessive predation pressure from natural and non-native predators may result in the extirpation of small, isolated populations of beach mice. Extirpation is especially possible after hurricanes when both predators and prey are more concentrated in smaller and often isolated habitat patches.

There is evidence to suggest that ABM may be subject to competition for resources in areas where other rodent species (e.g., native cotton rats) are present and habitats are isolated (Service 2009). ABM are not often found in the presence of non-native mice and rats, suggesting non-native species replace ABM.

Little is known about mice disease and susceptibility to parasites (Service 2009). Although diseases and parasites have been documented in beach mice, the influence of these factors on population dynamics is unknown.

### **Population Dynamics (Size, Variability, and Stability)**

As stated previously, populations of beach mice reach peak numbers between late autumn and early spring and likely vary due to changes in reproduction rates, food availability, habitat quality and quantity, catastrophic events (e.g., hurricanes, drought or disease), and/or predation. Population size is therefore difficult to determine with accuracy due to variation in sampling designs, habitat conditions, and weather conditions during the sampling. However, what is known is that ABM populations are highly dynamic and can fluctuate broadly (Table 1 in Appendix A). These data should not be considered a population estimate.

To better understand forces driving population stability, Population Viability Analyses (PVA) were conducted. Results from several PVAs suggested that: (1) smaller populations, particularly those that are isolated and lacking higher elevation habitat, tend to be extirpated rapidly; (2) habitat connectivity is important for long-term ABM conservation; (3) invasive species (e.g., cogongrass and domestic cats) can have significant effects on the long-term existence of the ABM; (4) hurricanes have the greatest effect on ABM population dynamics; and (5) habitat restoration following hurricanes may lead to a small but measurable increase in ABM viability over time under some conditions (Traylor-Holzer *et al.* 2005, Traylor-Holzer 2005, Reed and Traylor-Holzer 2006).

### **Status and Distribution**

### Reason for listing

The ABM was listed in 1985 as endangered species primarily because of habitat fragmentation, alteration, and/or loss due to coastal development (Service 1985). The threat of development-related habitat loss has continued to increase. Other factors that contributed to listing included low population numbers, habitat loss from other sources (*e.g.*, hurricanes), predation or competition by animals related to human development (cats and house mice), and the lack of regulations on coastal development. These factors continue to impact the ABM.

### New Threats

Increases in sea level, temperature, precipitation and storms are expected with global climate change. Although the implications for changes to the Alabama Gulf coast are far from clear, the possible effects of global warming/sea level rise may have significant impacts on ABM habitats and populations. It is reasonable to assume that beach mouse habitat, particularly the frontal dunes, could be adversely impacted by shoreline inundation and erosion, as well as the effects of flooding and salt spray on interior dune vegetation, associated with predicted increases in sea level and/or storm activity along the Gulf coast.

Invasive species such as Cogongrass (*Imperata cylindrical*), torpedo grass (*Panicum repens*) and beach vitex (*Vitex rotundifolia*) are also a new threat to ABM habitat. These species can crowd out native plants through rapid growth, rapid vegetative production and massive fruit or seed production. Changes in plant species composition can change the structure and continuity of the habitat and its ability to support burrows or dispersal corridors. Also, these invasive plants may not produce appropriate food resources for ABM.

Invasive plants are also easily spread through mowing (AFC 2009). Frequent mowing affects small mammals by limiting movements, reducing cover, interrupting habitat formation and reducing habitat quality (Slade and Crain 2006). Frequent mowing also reduces the diversity of native vegetation, and reduces small mammal abundance and diversity (Barras, *et. al.*, 2000). Various widths of right of way containing beach mouse habitat have been maintained by local governments and the Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT) with tractor-attached bush hogs and mowed infrequently. However, local governments and landscaping companies are switching to commercial zero-turn style mowers. While tractor based bush hogs were limited in how low they could mow vegetation zero-turn mowers have the same mowing capabilities as regular lawn or riding mowers and can mow vegetation much lower. An increase in mowing frequency and habitat impacts have been noted (B. Lynn, pers. observation).

### Range-wide trends

ABM populations are persistent and have been recovering since Hurricanes Ivan and Katrina (Service 2009). While ABM are fairly short-lived, they reproduce quickly and often. Small home ranges and dispersal distances are common. Therefore, when coastal development occurs, it is easy to isolate and fragment habitat and populations.

Since Hurricanes Ivan and Katrina, there has been a net loss of habitat from development actions. Although approximately 2,450 acres of range-wide ABM habitat remain, much of the area is subject to erosion, inundation, and/or salt spray during storm events. We expect the demand for coastal development to continue or increase. Depending on the location and density of new residential and commercial developments, adverse effects on the distribution and/or density of the ABM population could occur due to habitat fragmentation. In turn, this could exacerbate the impacts from large storm



events. If areas affected by hurricanes are connected to tertiary dune systems or areas of higher dunes, the once extirpated areas are recolonized within a few years of the hurricane demonstrating stability and persistence of the population over time. If ABM are extirpated from an area that is isolated from other populations, like Gulf State Park, natural recolonization has not been detected even after suitable habitat has been restored, indicating poor stability and persistence. However, reintroduction of ABM into Gulf State Park, has resulted in successful recolonization of all suitable habitat, further indicating that reproduction is not limited and dispersal of mice through connected habitats drives the stability of the population.

#### Recovery criteria

The approved recovery plan for ABM (Service 1987) does not contain recovery criteria. The recovery objectives include: stabilizing the present populations by preventing further habitat deterioration, and to reestablish populations in areas from which they have been extirpated. Downlisting to threatened can be considered when there are three distinct, self-sustaining populations in each of the original critical habitat areas (Service 1987), and a minimum of 50% of the critical habitat is protected and occupied by mice.

#### **Analysis of the Species/Critical Habitat Likely to be Affected**

The only species carried forward within this biological opinion is the Alabama beach mouse. ABM occur throughout the Gulf side portion of the HCP AA as described below under ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE. ABM also occur within a portion of the North AA, north of AL 182; however, mice in this area are not expected to be directly or indirectly affected by the project (i.e., the proposed activities do not occur in or near mouse habitat). Therefore, only the HCP AA is discussed. The ABM population within the HCP AA would be directly and indirectly affected by the proposed project. Effects to ABM would be from loss of natural habitat due to project construction and/or permanent infrastructure and associated effects including lighting; the presence of humans using the property; beach access and use; presence of trash and refuse; predators and competition; and habitat fragmentation.

Most of the Gulf State Park lands south of AL 182 and a portion of the lands north of AL 182 are designated as ABM critical habitat (CH) (Figure 3). The majority of the actual HCP footprint<sup>5</sup> area was disturbed by paving, building construction, etc. prior to the listing of the species and does not exhibit the constituent elements of CH and was excluded from CH. Further, the HCP footprint area was designed in the revised HCP to avoid any critical habitat with PCEs. However, using existing GIS technology rough estimates indicate that less than 2 acres of critical habitat is actually within the HCP footprint (Figures 4a and 4b)<sup>6</sup>.

#### **ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE**

The environmental baseline is an analysis of the effects of past and ongoing human and natural factors leading to the current status of the species, its habitat (including designated CH), and ecosystem, within the HCP AA.

<sup>5</sup> The HCP footprint is 41.1 acres (10.3 acres Fishing Pier + 9.2 acres Interpretive Center/Beach Pavilion + 21.6 acres Lodge Complex) within the HCP AA.

<sup>6</sup> There are inherent errors with incorporating different GIS layers, from different sources into one project, especially when the landscape is constantly changing (like movement of dunes, accretion and erosion of beach, etc.). Therefore, all measurements within this document should be considered estimates for the purposes of effects analysis, rather than actual on-the-ground impacts.

**Status of the species/critical habitat within the action area**

Gulf State Park was originally built in the 1974, prior to the listing of ABM and designation of critical habitat. ABM continued to persist at the site during the operation and management of the former lodge complex. Since original construction, the ABM populations in the HCP AA have been impacted by multiple hurricanes and feral cats, resulting in at least three extirpation events in the last three decades (Holliman 1983, Holler and Rave 1991, Service 2004a and 2005a, Volkert 2005). One such extirpation event occurred due to Hurricane Opal in 1995 and feral cat predation. In 1997, Gulf State Park implemented a successful program to remove feral cats. After this, ten ABM were reintroduced to Gulf State Park and the population had increased to about 70 individuals by 2001 (Lynn, 2001).

The reintroduced population expanded from their initial reintroduction site near the old pavilion to cover most of the available habitat in Gulf State Park by March 2004. ABM were also found west of the Gulf State Park pier as well as north of AL 182 between State Park Road 2 and the eastern boundary of the Park, extending onto private land just east of the Park boundary. However, Hurricanes Ivan in 2004 and Katrina in 2005 eliminated or severely damaged about 95-100 percent of the frontal dune system, as well as an undetermined amount of tertiary dune habitat (Service 2004b and 2005). Additional hurricane disturbance included deposition of sand and woody debris within the Action Area and a substantial reduction in coastal dune vegetation. Hurricane Ivan also caused a breach and overwash of Lake Shelby through coastal dune areas along Gulf State Park to the Gulf of Mexico.



Figure 4a. Footprints for the existing Pier and associated parking and the proposed Lodge and Conference Center in relation to Alabama Beach Mouse critical habitat (ABMCH) in red. Within the Pier Footprint there is an approximate 0.3 acres of ABMCH. Within the Lodge and Conference Center Footprint there is approximately 0.2 acres ABMCH.

Post-Ivan surveys indicated that no ABM survived the storm in Gulf State Park or the Gulf State Park Critical Habitat Unit (Service 2004b), likely due to limited food and habitat after the storm and isolation from adjacent ABM populations to the west by the new breach and development between Bon Secour National Wildlife Refuge and Laguna Key development. This breach acted as a temporary barrier to ABM remaining on Bon Secour National Wildlife Refuge which delayed ABM recolonization of Laguna Key and West Beach. By 2008, sufficient sand deposition occurred in the breach to allow ABM from Bon Secour National Wildlife Refuge to cross and recolonize Laguna Key and disperse along West Beach (BAE 2008; Barbara Allen, pers. com., May 2, 2008; Service files). Based on post-hurricane/flood observations in 2004 and 2005, trapping and tracking tube data, and a conservative flood model (ENSR 2004), the Service estimates that ABM may have occupied no more than about 841 acres of habitat on Fort Morgan Peninsula shortly after Hurricanes Ivan/Katrina and the April 2005 flood event. However, most of the ABM habitat impacted by these and more recent weather events in the area, such as Hurricanes Gustav and Ike in 2008 (Service 2008b), have been





mouse presence. Therefore, we assume that the Berm and restored/enhanced dune habitats within the HCP AA are reoccupied.

As described above the critical habitat within the HCP AA was greatly affected by recent hurricanes. Through natural recovery and restoration/enhancement of Gulf State Park, the AA outside of the HCP footprint is supporting some features of the PCEs such as frontal dunes with vegetation for food resources, burrow sites, and protection from predators and a natural light regime. Based on current GIS polygons<sup>7</sup> for the HCP footprint, we estimate less than 2 acres of the HCP footprint appears to be within designated critical habitat: 0.3 acres at the Pier; 0.2 acres at the Lodge Complex; and 0.75 acres (0.1 acres undeveloped + 0.65 acres developed) at the Pavilion (Figures 4a and 4b). At the Pier, no activities are proposed and the 0.3-acre area has been restored to dune habitat with PCEs. The HCP footprint was designed to avoid direct development in critical habitat and we believe the appearance of 0.2 acres of critical habitat within this footprint is a geospatial error. However, the proposed construction will not extend into this 0.2-acre area, which is at the eastern edge of the footprint, regardless of any critical habitat designation.

At the Pavilion, approximately 0.75 acres within the footprint of the Pavilion and the Interpretive Center appears to be designated critical habitat based upon geospatial data layers. However, this footprint was part of the original Gulf State Park structures and did not contain PCEs and was not designated as critical habitat. We believe this is also a geospatial error and does not reflect direct development of 0.75 acres of CH.

The original Biological Opinion (December 2004) analyzed an ABM population that had been reintroduced in 1998 (after Hurricane Frederick), expanded throughout the Park and then affected in September of 2004 by Hurricane Ivan. Population impacts from Hurricane Ivan were not fully understood. Therefore, the effects analysis was completed conservatively as if the Hurricane had not impacted ABM or its habitat. In November 2006, an amended Biological Opinion was issued noting that Hurricane Ivan impacted the majority of habitat through the entire range of ABM and determined there were no ABM at Gulf State Park. However, the analysis of potential affects to ABM and its critical habitat (which was proposed at the time) was completed as if there were no impacts from Hurricane Ivan and subsequent storms to the species or critical habitat. Nearly ten years after Hurricane Ivan, habitat restoration and enhancement (both anthropogenic and natural) has occurred and ABM have been reintroduced to Gulf State Park. The reintroduced population is recruiting and is assumed to occupy all suitable habitat within the Park. In summary, while the status and baseline ABM and its critical habitat has undergone changes since the original Biological Opinion and amendment; the assumption of ABM throughout suitable habitat in each of the Service's previous analyses has been constant. Therefore, the affects analysis focuses on updates to project footprints and conservation measures, and acknowledges habitat restoration.

### **Factors affecting species environment within the action area**

As stated previously, the Gulf State Park hotel and conference facility was originally built in 1974 on the same site as the proposed project. Due to hurricane damage, the facilities needed rebuilding and the State prepared a plan for that purpose. Subsequently, the State developed an HCP, which was

<sup>7</sup> There are inherent errors with incorporating different GIS layers, from different sources into one project, especially when the landscape is constantly changing (like movement of dunes, accretion and erosion of beach, etc.). Therefore, all acreage measurements within this document should be considered estimates for the purposes of effects analysis, rather than actual on-the-ground impacts.

submitted to the Service. The Service completed intra-Service section 7 consultation and based on the HCP issued an Incidental Take Permit (ITP) for ABM. Under the original BO and ITP, the fragments of structures remaining after Hurricanes Ivan in 2004 and Katrina in 2005 were demolished.

On April 6, 2005, the Service issued a minor modification of the ITP to adjust the footprint of the Gulf State Park beach pavilion and parking lot. The new pavilion and associated parking lot was built shortly thereafter within the 9.2-acre footprint.

An amendment to the original BO was completed on November 15, 2006. In addition to adding a Conference Report (CR) for a proposed revision to critical habitat for the Alabama beach mouse, the amendment addressed the State's proposed lower level of incidental take of Alabama Beach mouse and the BO was amended accordingly. The Service also addressed the State's need to relocate the Park's fishing pier and associated parking lot, which had been damaged severely by Hurricane Ivan. The State sought to move both facilities into an area considered less vulnerable to storm over-wash and breaches that occurred between Lake Shelby and the Gulf of Mexico. The new pier location was moved east and the parking adjusted and these facilities are within a 10.3-acre footprint.

There are four walkovers built by Gulf State Park after the hurricanes in the HCP AA. Existing walkovers on Gulf State Park installed after the hurricane seasons of 2004 and 2005, were installed in accordance with all state and local laws (i.e., usually 5 feet above grade). However, the pre-hurricane heights of local dunes were not taken into account during the rebuilding of walkovers and the grade was fairly flat due to the hurricanes. Consequently, several walkovers require sand maintenance where dune elevation has overtaken walkovers.

The original biological opinion, the first amendment to the biological opinion, and the associated ITP required mitigation for the ABM. As of the date of this consultation, all required habitat restoration and enhancement, a total of 22.7 acres, has been fulfilled within the HCP AA by Gulf State Park. Gulf State Park also restored or enhanced an additional 14.1 acres in the HCP AA that was not required by the HCP and ITP for a total of 36.8 acres of dune restoration and enhancement to date.

There have been administrative changes to boundaries (exclusion of land not owned by Gulf State Park) and reductions in actual as built project footprints (vs planned footprints) which have resulted in changes to the acreage of the HCP AA between the initial HCP and the current HCP. Therefore, under the proposed project the overall planned footprint for all development on Gulf State Park within the HCP area is calculated to be 41.1 acres within the total HCP AA of 179 acres. The total HCP footprint of 41.1 acres represents a reduction in total construction footprint from the original HCP footprint, which was calculated at the time to be 44.3 acres and was subsequently amended to 42.3 acres. Currently, the Interpretive Center will be built within the Pavilion acreage and share the Pavilion parking lot. Therefore, the Lodge and Conference Center will be built within the remaining 21.6 acre footprint (41.1 acres total – 9.2 acres for the existing Pavilion, associated parking, and proposed Interpretive Center – 10.3 acres for the existing Pier and associated parking = 21.6 acres for the Lodge and Conference Center).

There are no tribal actions affecting ABM in the HCP AA. The Pavilion, Pier areas, and dune walkovers are regularly used by visitors to the Gulf coast. The presence of feral and domestic cats in the HCP AA is a continuing concern and removal of these animals is an ongoing project of Gulf State Park.

Oil spill cleanup from Deepwater Horizon occurred on the beaches at Gulf State Park. Effects from the spill and the response are still under investigation. Therefore, the scale of the impact from these activities to the ABM and critical habitat is unknown. However, mice were reintroduced during 2010 and are known to be reproducing and have dispersed from reintroduction sites to suitable habitats throughout Gulf State Park. Other than natural disasters, visitor use, walkover construction and maintenance, other infrastructure development (Pier, Pavilion, associated parking), predator control, and habitat restoration/ enhancement, no physical actions have taken place to affect the HCP AA.

In summary, ABM have persisted at Gulf State Park since its construction in 1974 without the benefit of conservation measures other than reintroductions following storm events. As surrounding development occurred, the Park habitat was isolated from other portions of the ABM population. After major storms (e.g., Hurricane Frederick and Ivan), ABM have been extirpated from Gulf State Park. However, each reintroduction effort, even in the presence of an operating Lodge and Conference Center (i.e., after Hurricane Frederick), has been successful in reestablishing a population of ABM.

## **EFFECTS OF THE ACTION**

### **Factors to be considered**

The ABM may still be found in suitable habitat across its historic range where other threats have been managed, controlled or ameliorated. While various population estimates have been attempted for beach mouse, the results are not reliable due to differing sample methodologies, access limitations, and data gaps. Similarly, because ABM populations tend to naturally fluctuate frequently, loss of specific habitat areas would likely impact different numbers of ABM depending on season, storm events, food supplies, and other factors.

Since impacts cannot be assessed accurately in fluctuating populations on the sole basis of number of ABM affected, a corresponding measure is the amount of ABM habitat lost due to a project, and subsequently the ABM that depend on that habitat. Based on the life history of the species, factors that appear to drive extirpation, and the success of reintroduction efforts, it appears that ABM reproduce successfully in suitable habitats. Their range and population expansion is thus only limited by the amount of suitable habitat present and the connectivity between suitable habitats. While the loss of one acre of habitat at one location can have different consequences as compared to the loss of one acre of habitat at another location (depending on connectivity, etc.), measuring habitat loss is a good surrogate for measuring effect to the ABM.

The 2004 BO evaluated impacts to ABM in terms of the HCP footprint (44.3 acres) of which only 11.3 acres was considered habitat (Table 3). After Hurricane Ivan eliminated virtually all available ABM habitat in Gulf State Park, the habitat acreage to be lost by the project was considered 0 acres. However, the 2006 amendment analyzed the project as if pre-Ivan habitat was still available which resulted in an HCP footprint based upon 42.3 acres within the HCP AA, of which 17.6 acres were considered ABM habitat pre-Hurricane Ivan. The increase in acreage of habitat impacted was due to the change in the pier location. The Lodge and Convention Center footprint were not considered habitat previously and are not considered habitat at this time due to the former development.

As documented above, development in Gulf State Park to date has resulted in a reduction of the footprint from that proposed in 2004. Using current GIS technology and estimates of impacts from implementation of the HCP to date, the project footprint within the HCP area is 41.1 acres. Of the 41.1 acre footprint, the Pier and associated parking were built on a 10.3 acre footprint. The Interpretive



Center will be built within the footprint of the Pavilion (9.2 acres). Therefore, approximately 21.6 acres remains within the HCP footprint for construction of the Lodge and Conference Center. The Lodge and Conference Center will be sited within the footprint of the former hotel and convention center site which was excluded from critical habitat.

#### *Proximity of the action*

Construction for the Lodge and Conference Center will occur on 21.6 acres and the Interpretive Center will be built within the 9.2 acre footprint of the Pavilion, all within HCP footprint for infrastructure development. The entire 41.1 acre updated HCP footprint will be under operation and management by Gulf State Park and will be analyzed for direct and indirect effects as it is adjacent to occupied habitat and critical habitat for ABM. In addition, indirect effects from the operation and management of Gulf State Park may occur throughout the HCP AA in critical habitat. Also, habitat restoration/enhancement has occurred on (36.8 acres) within the HCP AA and an additional 50 acres of restoration/enhancement are proposed for a total of 86.8 acres enhanced for ABM within critical habitat.

Based on current GIS polygons<sup>8</sup> for the revised HCP footprint, we estimate less than 2 acres of the footprint appears to be within critical habitat: 0.3 acres at the Pier; 0.2 acres at the Lodge and conference facility; and 0.75 acres (0.1 acres undeveloped + 0.65 acres developed) at the Pavilion (Figures 3 and 4). Within the CH at the Pier, no activities are proposed and the undeveloped area has been restored to dune habitat. The HCP footprint was designed to avoid direct development in critical habitat. We, therefore, believe the current calculation that 0.2 acres of apparent critical habitat is contained within the proposed footprint of the Lodge and Conference Center, is a geospatial error caused by use of differing GIS tools over time and natural variability over time of beach and dune habitat. However, even if the calculation is correct, and CH is present at the eastern edge of the footprint, the proposed construction is not expected to extend into this 0.2-acre area. At the Pavilion, approximately 0.75 acres of CH appears to be designated within the footprint of the Pavilion and the proposed Interpretive Center. However, this footprint was part of the original Gulf State Park structures and did not contain PCEs and was not considered critical habitat. We believe the appearance of critical habitat in this footprint is a geospatial error caused by use of differing GIS tools over time and natural variability over time of beach and dune habitat, and does not reflect direct development of 0.75 acres of CH. Below we analyze this area as if it were designated critical habitat to err on the side of caution.

#### *Distribution and timing of the action*

The development activities may occur at any time of year. Therefore, the construction of the proposed project will occur when ABM are present or nearby since ABM currently occupy restored/enhanced habitats within the HCP AA. Although beach mice can reproduce year round, peak reproduction generally occurs in the late winter and early spring with the lowest population numbers during the summer/fall months. ABM are expected to continue to be present during operation of the proposed project as they were present during operation of the previous lodge and conference center. The ITP is valid until December 27, 2034.

---

<sup>8</sup> There are inherent errors with incorporating different GIS layers, from different sources into one project, especially when the landscape is constantly changing (like movement of dunes, accretion and erosion of beach, etc.). Therefore, all acreage measurements within this document should be considered estimates for the purposes of effects analysis, rather than actual on-the-ground impacts.



### *Nature and duration of the effect*

Prior to any construction or maintenance, ABM will be trapped and removed from areas proposed for construction to areas of restored/enhanced habitats within Gulf State Park. The construction area will be fenced such that mice cannot reenter the area once they have been removed in order to prevent additional construction related mortality. We expect effects from capture and handling, developing a new burrow, nest, and food cache to be short-term in nature. While juvenile or newborn mice might not be able to be removed and therefore killed during the construction, we would expect relocated adults to adapt quickly and begin reproducing.

Table 3. Comparison of changes in action area, project footprint, habitat lost, habitat restoration/enhancement, and net gain in ABM habitat through the HCP for Gulf State Park. All units are in acres\*.

	<b>HCP Footprint</b>	<b>HCP area outside of Footprint</b>	<b>Total HCP AA</b>	<b>Habitat Lost**</b>	<b>Habitat Improvement Proposed or Implemented</b>	<b>Net Gain in ABM Habitat</b>
Initial BO	44.3	137.9	182.2	11.6	14.7	+3.1
1 <sup>st</sup> Amendment BO	42.3	137.9	180.2	17.6	22.7/36.8***	+19.2
2 <sup>nd</sup> Amendment BO due to Early Restoration.	41.1	137.9	179.0	17.6	86.8	+69.2
Net Change due to Early Restoration Revision****	Reduced 1.2	0	Reduced 1.2	0	Increased up to 50	Increased up to 50
Total					+86.8	+69.2

\* All measurements within this document should be considered estimates for the purposes of effects analysis, rather than actual on-the-ground impacts as they have been calculated using various GIS tools over time and there was considerable variation among the tools.

\*\*Note that the individual footprints for the Pier, Pavilion, and associated parking do not equate to habitat lost (recorded in the table above from the previous analyses) because not all of the footprint was considered habitat previously and not all habitat that was within the footprint was actually lost to infrastructure.

\*\*\* HCP required 22.7 acres to mitigate for impacts to ABM. Gulf State Park actually restored 36.8 acres.

\*\*\*\*Includes the 36.8 acres restored/enhanced under the first amendment plus up to an additional 50 acres proposed as part of the proposed Early Restoration project that is the subject of this document. The additional 50 acres are not required mitigation under the HCP and ITP but rather are proposed as part of the Early Restoration project. If the Early Restoration project is not implemented, the additional proposed restoration/enhancement may not be implemented. The proposed infrastructure construction is still allowable under the existing ITP as the required mitigation is complete.

Following the impacts to ABM and its habitat during site preparation and construction, the construction fencing will be removed and ABM movement corridors will be established and maintained, both in an east-west direction and north-south direction. After the maintenance at existing

walkovers, sand will not be allowed to accumulate around the walkovers. This measure will prevent the need for additional maintenance so that the impact is limited to one, short-term impact only.

Approximately 36.8 acres of habitat has already been restored or enhanced for ABM on the project site. Additional dune habitat (up to 50 acres) will be restored/enhanced if the proposed project is selected and funded as an Early Restoration project. The corridors and dunes will facilitate ABM movement between old and new habitats, such that population expansion can occur and fragmentation is avoided. Properly managed ABM habitats that are interconnected are invaluable for beach mouse movements and expansion, providing greater benefit to the species than simply protecting all potential ABM habitats. Such long-term habitat management for ABM is included in the HCP and Dune Restoration and Management Plan and is expected to sustain ABM across Gulf State Park in the absence of hurricanes such that construction impacts are short-term only.

Approximately 0.3 acres of critical habitat are designed within the Pier footprint. This 0.3-acre area has been restored/enhanced and is expected to support ABM and PCEs. No other activities are proposed for this area. Though we believe the critical habitat designated within the Lodge and Conference Facility and Pavilion/Interpretative Center footprints to be a geospatial error, we have estimated the loss of this critical habitat to err on the conservative side for ABM. Approximately 0.75 acres of designated CH at the Pavilion/Interpretative Center and 0.2 acres at the Lodge Complex may be subject to permanent loss of PCEs (dune habitat with scrub vegetation) from infrastructure construction.

#### *Disturbance frequency, intensity, and severity*

Construction will be limited in frequency, intensity, and severity since mice are expected to be trapped once and released outside of the construction area. Conservation measures such as predator control, lighting and landscaping, and corridor connection are expected to minimize disturbance during operation. Reproduction of relocated mice is expected to begin within 6 months based upon previous reintroduction efforts at Gulf State Park.

No additional impacts are proposed at the pier and PCEs have been reestablished. We do not expect PCEs to reestablish within the 0.75 acres of CH at the Pavilion due to infrastructure placement. Though no impacts are expected to the eastern edge of the Lodge and Conference Facility footprint, we have assumed a loss of 0.2 acres of CH with PCEs at this location. The total acres (assuming that the area is not geo-spatial error and the area is designated critical habitat), is a small fraction (0.5%) of CH Unit 5 – Gulf State Park which is a total of 192 acres. The majority of this small fraction of habitat is between existing infrastructure between the Pavilion and the Gulf. Impacts at either the edge of the Lodge and Conference Facility footprint or at the Pavilion would not affect north-south corridors, nor would the loss of PCEs at these locations meaningfully affect east-west corridors.

### **Analyses for effects of the action**

#### *Beneficial effects*

The amended biological opinion and ITP required 22.7 acres of habitat restoration and enhancement. This restoration/enhancement effort is complete and an additional area was restored and enhanced for a total of 36.8 acres of ABM habitat or a net benefit of 19.2 acres (Table 2). No further mitigation is required to address habitat loss and future impacts allowed under the ITP.

However, if the proposed Early Restoration project is selected, funded and implemented, it will add up to an additional 50 acres of restoration/enhancement activities for a potential total of 86.8 acres of ABM habitat. With the proposed project there will be a 69.2 acre net gain in ABM habitat (Table 2).

As a part of the habitat restoration/enhancement, north/south corridors and east/west corridors will be established across Gulf State Park. These corridors will allow for dispersal and recruitment across all of the Gulf State Park critical habitat unit and are expected to provide potential access to refugia during tropical storms and hurricanes. Restoration/enhancement activities could include establishing elevated dunes that act as refugia during severe tropical storms and potentially provide some resiliency to climate change.

Future large tropical storms or hurricanes may extirpate ABM from Gulf State Park again. However, the existing and proposed dune restoration/enhancement and management may reduce these potential effects by creating a dune system with taller dunes (i.e., better hurricane protection) and better connectivity between habitats north and south and east and west reducing the likelihood of extirpation. Also, Gulf State Park has previously demonstrated its desire to protect and recover the ABM by allowing reintroductions into Gulf State Park. If extirpation does occur, Gulf State Park would work cooperatively with the Service to help aid in its recovery goals for ABM.

New walkovers will be constructed to keep visitors out of the dune systems. These walkovers will be built such that no sand maintenance is necessary. Therefore, no uncontrolled access will be allowed in the dunes thereby protecting mice while in their burrows, and their critical habitat from erosion and loss of native vegetation.

#### *Direct effects*

The 41.1-acre 2014 HCP footprint is estimated to contain 17.6 acres of potential ABM habitat much of which has been impacted by the Pier, Pavilion, and associated parking. Impacts to suitable ABM habitat and less than 1 acre of critical habitat had and will occur from the construction of the Pavilion and proposed Interpretive Center. Little to no habitat for ABM is actually present within the footprint for the Lodge and Conference Center.

ABM may be injured, or killed, by becoming entombed or crushed in their burrows during preparation of the site for construction or maintenance. In addition, temporary impacts could occur during the use of temporary construction workspace and material storage areas, and during the installation and maintenance of underground utilities and elevated dune walkovers. The normal activities (e.g., foraging, mating, burrowing and dispersal) of individual ABM may be altered by loss of habitat and the presence of construction and maintenance noise, equipment and workers, and stockpiled materials.

The number of ABM actually killed or injured cannot be accurately predicted because their density cannot accurately be determined; therefore, we estimate harm, harassment, and mortality in terms of acres potentially occupied by ABM. Of the 41.1 acre project site, we would only expect ABM to be present on approximately 17.6 acres. However, much of the 17.6 acres has already been disturbed through project implementation (i.e., Pier, Pavilion, and associated parking built under the existing ITP). Few ABM are expected within the footprint of the Lodge and Conference Center as this area supports little to no habitat. We have assumed all ABM within the 17.6 acres will be directly affected through the previous and proposed implementation of this project. Harm, harassment, or mortality can be minimized as described above through capture and relocation and sand management. The dune restoration or enhancement will be completed in such a way (e.g., vegetation planting, sand fencing, or



developing dunes in unoccupied areas) as to avoid direct affects to ABM. If avoidance isn't possible, a permitted biologist will trap and relocate the mice from the area 1 week prior to project.

The critical habitat at the Pier is not proposed for development. Through what we believe to be a geospatial error, the remainder of the HCP footprint appears to contain 0.95 acres of designated critical habitat for ABM. The apparent critical habitat at the eastern edge of the Lodge and Conference Facility Footprint is not expected to be developed as the proposed project (i.e., the developed areas are not expected to extend to the edge of the footprint) and is expected to remain intact and contiguous with the rest of the critical habitat within the HCP AA. The apparent critical habitat impacted within the Pavilion/Interpretative Center footprint does not currently possess PCEs and is generally between the Pavilion and the wet beach. This small area of critical habitat currently does not support east-west or north-south corridors. Project implementation will not change the status of this portion of critical habitat. Therefore, the Service does not anticipate that this proposed project would result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated ABM CH.

As described above, 36.8 acres of critical habitat have been restored or enhanced for a total net benefit of 19.2 acres. An additional 50 acres may be restored or enhanced. If so, the gain of critical habitat with PCEs or enhanced PCEs would be 86.8 acres (a net gain of 69.2 acres).

#### *Indirect effects*

The indirect effects of the proposed action could occur throughout Gulf State Park and include: (1) introduction of predators such as domestic/feral cats; (2) introduction of artificial lighting that could provide potential predators an advantage and disrupt normal nocturnal ABM behavior; (3) creation of favorable conditions for potential competitors (e.g., house mice) through inadequate refuse management; (4) spread of invasive plant species; and (5) increased human occupancy and use of the site.

As described in detail in Appendix A, these indirect effects are known to reduce the ABM population in suitable habitats. The 2014 HCP and this amendment/revision of the biological opinion contain numerous conservation measures to avoid or minimize these negative impacts to an insignificant and discountable level. Because the HCP has been revised for the proposed project, many of these measures (e.g., new lighting technologies, corridor enhancement, walkover construction) were enhanced to the benefit of ABM.

Human use of the project site will increase. Human use can result in trampling and erosion of the dune system. Gulf State Park will install walkovers with educational signage to direct visitors to different areas while preventing uncontrolled access to the dune system.

Human use also increases the risk of increasing predators, house mice, and other invasive species. Gulf State Park will control predators and mice. The Gulf State Park will also develop a landscaping plan which will be submitted to the Service for approval. Only native plants will be used in dune restoration/enhancement activities and invasive species (e.g., cogongrass and torpedo grass) will not be included in the plan. The landscaping plan and predator/competitor control will ensure dune habitats are still able to support burrows and adequate food resources for ABM while not supporting predators or house mice.

Gulf State Park will prepare an artificial lighting plan that is submitted to the Service for approval. This plan will address direct and indirect lighting of ABM critical habitat to ensure that darkness is maintained such that ABM can conduct their normal nocturnal behaviors.

Habitat fragmentation is not considered an issue at the proposed project site, as Gulf State Park is already isolated due to development from Gulf Shores and Orange Beach. The dune management through establishment of north-south and east-west corridors may increase connectivity across Gulf State Park and allow for more sustainability during small tropical storms and hurricanes. The additional proposed dune enhancement/restoration could further improve habitat connectivity across Gulf State Park.

#### *Interrelated and Interdependent Effects*

Effects of the action under consultation are analyzed together with the effects of other activities that are interrelated to, or interdependent with, that action. An interrelated activity is an activity that is part of the proposed action and depends on the proposed action for its justification. An interdependent activity is an activity that has no independent utility apart from the action under consultation. All actions for the proposed project are evaluated under Beneficial, Direct, and Indirect Effects.

#### **Species' response to a proposed action**

##### *Numbers of individuals/populations in the action area affected*

The Gulf State Park ABM population unit is considered highly susceptible to extirpation due to hurricanes (Traylor-Holzer 2005). However, suitable habitat has recovered significantly since Hurricanes Ivan and Katrina. We anticipate the loss of 17.6 acres of suitable habitat for ABM through previous development and use (under the existing ITP) and future development and use. However, 36.8 acres of critical habitat have been restored/enhanced and an additional 50 acres have been proposed for restoration/enhancement. Mice will be trapped and relocated prior to any construction or maintenance. We expect these mice will survive and reproduce based on the success of reintroduction efforts at Gulf State Park. Conservation measures for dune management, proposed restoration/enhancement activities, and avoidance or minimization of indirect effects should limit any adverse response to short-term and temporary affects only. Attendant loss of individual ABM in the project footprint missed during trapping is not expected to have a measureable effect on the larger ABM populations in the Action Area.

##### *Sensitivity to change*

ABM populations are known to have large seasonal and annual variations, which may be influenced by available forage, competition/predation pressures, light pollution, disease, or hurricane frequencies and magnitudes. However, it is unlikely that the infrastructure development as implemented and proposed would have a measurable adverse effect on the local ABM population outside of the initial construction. Rather, the conservation measures are expected to restore or enhance surrounding interior scrub dunes, ABM movement corridors, and frontal dunes and storm refugia allowing ABM to successfully use Gulf State Park for normal behaviors during the remaining ITP timeframe (i.e., December 27, 2034).

##### *Resilience*

The ABM population was severely and adversely affected during the 2004 and 2005 hurricane seasons, primarily as a result of severe rangewide losses of frontal dune habitat due to storm surge and flooding. Nevertheless by 2008, ABM populations and frontal dune habitat rangewide were shown to have generally recovered to near pre-hurricane levels, except at Gulf State Park. Gulf State Park is isolated

from other ABM populations and natural recolonization hasn't occurred recently. However, after reintroduction, ABM have successfully recolonized Gulf State Park. Given the species' ability to recover from large temporary losses of frontal dune habitat rangewide and within Gulf State Park after reintroduction, it is unlikely that the local population would be measurably impacted by the proposed project. ABM habitats, including frontal dunes, storm refugia and movement corridors, will be managed which could provide increased resiliency across the entire Gulf State Park Critical Habitat unit. Additional habitat restoration/enhancement could occur as a result of the proposed project; thereby providing additional potential for population resiliency.

#### *Recovery Rate*

As indicated above, ABM can withstand rangewide disturbances, such as hurricanes and flooding, provided sufficient storm refugia and recoverable habitats are available, affected habitats recover quickly, populations are adequately distributed across their range, and movement corridors are maintained. The rate of recovery by this species after disturbances is dependent on several factors, such as size of potential source/refugia populations, amount and availability of suitable habitat, dune structure and vegetation recovery rate, and predation pressures. It is likely that the local ABM population will recover quickly from potential adverse effects that result from the proposed project construction because of the implementation of conservation measures.

### **CUMULATIVE EFFECTS**

Cumulative effects include the impacts of future State, local, or private actions that are reasonably certain to occur in the Action Area considered in this Biological Opinion. Future Federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed action are not considered in this section because they require separate consultation under section 7 of the Act. The Action Area is owned by ADCNR and is unlikely to experience further development of its coastal dune system other than what is outlined in this Biological Opinion. There are nine single/duplex/multi-family lots adjacent to the HCP AA which may be developed and indirectly affect Gulf State Park. However, development of these lots will require a Section 10 permit and will take into account the existing Gulf State Park ITP prior to permit issuance.

Within the Gulf State Park Critical Habitat Unit, Alabama Department of Transportation has proposed a grade and drain project within their right-of-way adjacent to Gulf State Park, on both sides of Highway 182. This action would likely impact CH for the ABM, but its location and size is unknown at this time. Because it is adjacent to the proposed project and may occur later in time, it could be considered a cumulative effect. However, without additional information, we are unable to conduct an impact assessment of a future on-site ALDOT project at this time. Efforts will be coordinated to contain the impacts within the ROW. This future ALDOT action may have a federal nexus (Federal Highways) and be evaluated under section 7 of the ESA. There is no other State, tribal, local or private action that is reasonably certain to occur within the Action Area for this proposed project.

### **CONCLUSION**

While hurricanes caused local ABM extirpations, and during various levels of human use and occupancy, and instances of non-wildlife friendly lighting and predators, Gulf State Park allowed for reintroductions of the species to the area and ABM have persisted. Our previous BO and amendment determined the infrastructure development at GSP would not result in jeopardy to the ABM or adversely modify or destroy critical habitat for the species. This Biological Opinion documents further reductions in the project footprint and the potential for a substantial increase of ABM habitat restoration/enhancement than previously analyzed. In addition, improved conservation measures are also anticipated to avoid or minimize impacts in and adjacent to the project footprint. Based upon



previous operation, enhanced conservation measures, and the success of translocations and reintroductions to Gulf State Park, we expect ABM to continue to survive, reproduce, forage, and disperse throughout Gulf State Park during and after project completion. None of this new information suggests that our previous conclusion should be changed. Therefore, after reviewing the current status of ABM, the environmental baseline for the Action Area, the effects of the amended proposed project, and the cumulative effects, it is the Service's biological opinion that the project, as already implemented and proposed, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the ABM, and will not destroy or adversely modify ABM CH. With implementation of this proposed project, the Gulf State Park Unit of designated critical habitat for ABM will remain functional for the species. This finding is based on the Service's assessment of the Project, as summarized below:

1. Within the 41.1 acre HCP footprint, 17.6 acres of suitable ABM habitat has been or will be impacted by the footprint of the project. However, dune habitat restoration/enhancement required on 22.7 acres and expanded to 36.8 acres resulted in habitat containing PCEs and used by ABM. ABM within the project footprint would be relocated or eliminated due to the loss and/or temporary modification of 17.6 acres of habitat. This area is equivalent to less than 1% percent of the potential ABM habitat range-wide (2,450 acres). These impacted areas are primarily within previously developed locations (i.e., the Lodge and Conference Facility, the Pier and the Pavilion).
2. Approximately 36.8 acres of habitat have been restored or enhanced with PCEs for ABM within the HCP AA, a net benefit of 19.2 acres. ABM movement and connectivity between dune habitats will be maintained, as necessary, under a dune restoration program. Additional habitat enhancement and restoration is proposed and could increase PCEs on a total of 86.8 acres, representing a potential net benefit 69.2 of PCEs and critical habitat.
3. We believe that the appearance of CH within the HCP footprint is a mapping error that is confounded by differences in GIS technologies over time and differences between projections and that no designated critical habitat is actually within the HCP footprint. However, to be conservative we conducted an analysis to evaluate the loss of CH from the HCP footprint due to the proposed project. No more than 0.75 acres of designated CH would be permanently impacted by the proposed project (at the Pavilion and Interpretive Center) for construction and maintenance. While we consider this a geospatial error, we have evaluated it as a permanent loss of designated critical habitat to err on the conservative side for the species and its habitat. No development will occur in the restored 0.3 acres at the Pier or and none is expected in the 0.2 acres on the eastern edge of the Lodge and Conference Facility footprint. However, because (1) PCEs were not and are not present in the area for development, (2) overall the loss of designated critical habitat is less than 1% of the Gulf State Park Unit, and (3) a minimum of 14.1 additional acres of critical habitat (in addition to the 22.7 acres of required mitigation) have been enhanced or restored, we do not believe the project has or will adversely modify or destroy critical habitat. Additional proposed restoration/enhancement could provide an additional 50 acres with PCEs for ABM. We anticipate that the proposed walkovers, which are designed to avoid or reduce pedestrian traffic in ABM habitats, would have only temporary effects on CH because: burrows would be flagged and avoided (if necessary mice would be relocated), and walkovers are built "top down" and cause only short-term vibrations during piling installation.

4. Based on evidence at the Fort Morgan Peninsula, ABM populations persisted and, by late 2008 and 2009, appear to have rebounded at many locations despite the destruction of large portions of their habitat. It appears that the existing coastal habitats provided sufficient storm refugia to support residual ABM populations long enough for them to disperse once adjacent habitats recovered. However, even in the absence of the Lodge and Convention Center, ABM did not reoccupy Gulf State Park due to a lack of connectivity between the Park and occupied habitats. Though after reintroductions, ABM dispersed through much if not all of the suitable habitat on site. The proposed project will not decrease the current amount, distribution and/or quality of ABM habitats on site nor fragment any additional habitat. Instead, the proposed project may result in additional habitat enhancement/restoration which could increase refugia on site and possibly reduce the risk of extirpation at Gulf State Park from small and large storms. If extirpation does occur, the State would work cooperatively with the Service to help aid in its recovery goals for ABM.

#### **INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT**

Section 9 of the Act and Federal regulation pursuant to section 4(d) of the Act prohibit the take of endangered and threatened species, respectively, without special exemption. Take is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture or collect, or attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harm is further defined by the Service to include significant habitat modification or degradation that results in death or injury to listed species by significantly impairing essential behavior patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Harass is defined by the Service as intentional or negligent actions that create the likelihood of injury to listed species to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavior patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, carrying out an otherwise lawful activity. Under the terms of section 7 (b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered to be prohibited under the Act provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this Incidental Take Statement.

The updated HCP and its associated documents clearly identify anticipated impacts to affected species likely to result from the proposed taking and the measures that are necessary and appropriate to minimize those impacts. All conservation measures described in the proposed HCP, together with the terms and conditions described in any associated Implementing Agreement and any section 10(a)(1)(B) permit or permits issued with respect to the proposed HCP, are hereby incorporated by reference as a reasonable and prudent measures and terms and conditions within the Incidental Take Statement pursuant to 50 CFR §402.14(i). Such terms and conditions are non-discretionary and must be undertaken for the exemptions under section 10(a)(1)(B) and section 7(o)(2) of the Act to apply. If the permittee fails to adhere to these terms and conditions, the protective coverage of the 10(a)(1)(B) permit and section 7(o)(2) may lapse. The amount or extent of incidental take anticipated under the proposed HCP, associated reporting requirements, and provisions for disposition of dead or injured animals are as described in the HCP and its accompanying section 10(a)(1)(B) permit(s).

#### **AMOUNT OR EXTENT OF TAKE ANTICIPATED**

Incidental take of individual ABM is impractical to detect for the following reasons: (1) individuals are small, cryptic and nocturnal; (2) dead individuals disappear rapidly because of carrion eaters; and (3) large frequent fluctuations occur in the ABM population. However, the following level of incidental take for this species can be anticipated by the loss of ABM habitat resulting from the proposed action. If take occurs, it would likely occur on the 17.6 acres of habitat within the 41.1 acre HCP footprint

and would likely be in the form of capture, wounding, killing, harming, or harassment. Thus, the anticipated maximum level of take of ABM that could occur is 17.6 acres of habitat on a 41.1 acre project footprint. Take is anticipated for all individual ABM that may occur within the 17.6 acres of habitat on the 41.1 acre footprint, which would be disturbed. With implementation of this proposed project, the entire designated critical habitat will remain functional for the species.

### **EFFECT OF THE TAKE**

In the accompanying BO, the Service determined that this level of expected take is not likely to result in jeopardy to the species or destruction or adverse modification of CH.

### **REASONABLE AND PRUDENT MEASURES**

The Service believes that the proposed conservation measures identified in the 2014 HCP are adequate to minimize the adverse impacts to the ABM and mitigate for the incidental take of the ABM under section 10(a)(1)(B) of the Act with the addition of the following terms and conditions. The conservation measures are described in the HCP and summarized in the "DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED ACTIONS" section above and are, hereby, incorporated by reference.

### **TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the Act, the Service must include conditions in each ITP to constrain the permittees to comply with the following terms and conditions. These are in addition to the conservation measures described in the HCP and summarized in "DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED ACTIONS" section above. These terms and conditions are non-discretionary.

1. The Permittee must allow the Service access to the site for ABM population and/or habitat monitoring.
2. The Permittee must monitor Incidental Take as reflected by the amount of habitat permanently and/or temporarily impacted by each component of the proposed project. The Permittee must submit seasonal and annual monitoring and trapping reports to keep the Service up to date on implementation of the conservation measures outlined in the HCP and their effectiveness.
3. Upon location of dead, injured, or sick individuals of a threatened or endangered species, initial notification must be made to the Service Law Enforcement Office, Alabama at (334) 285-9600. Additional notification must be made to the Fish and Wildlife Service Alabama Ecological Services Field Office, also located in Daphne, Alabama at (251) 441-5181. Care should be taken in handling sick or injured individuals and in the preservation of specimens in the best possible state for later analysis of cause of death or injury.

### **COORDINATION OF INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT WITH OTHER LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND POLICIES**

Pursuant to the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918, as amended (16 U.S. C. §703-712), measures to avoid take of Migratory birds have been incorporated into the proposed HCP. Bald eagles are known to use the action area. However, the applicant has agreed to implement the recommendations for avoiding disturbance at nest sites and foraging areas within the Service's 2007 National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines; therefore, no incidental (or non-purposeful) take permit under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act of 1940, as amended (16 U.S. C. §668-668d) is needed.



## CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Section 7 (a)(1) of the Act directs Federal agencies to use their authorities to further the purposes of the Act by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action listed species or CH, to help carry out recovery plans, or to develop information. In order for the Service to be kept informed of actions minimizing or avoiding adverse effects or benefiting listed species or their habitats, the Service requests notification of the implementation of any conservation recommendations.

1. Work with others to acquire, conserve, manage and improve off-site habitat for the benefit of ABM. Such areas could also be used to develop improved techniques for restoring storm-damaged ABM habitats and enhancing unoccupied ABM habitats to expand beach mouse populations. This could include supporting research to determine if manipulating habitat within interior scrub dunes can improve ABM use, if tertiary dunes can be created or expanded to increase ABM storm refugia, or if methods can be developed to improve efforts to restore frontal/tertiary dunes that have been impacted by large storms.
2. Encourage collaboration between landowners adjacent to Gulf State Park to address and control invasive species such as Cogongrass to improve habitat connectivity.
3. Continue to serve as an Alabama Beach Mouse conservation partner and allow for mice to be reintroduced from Gulf State Park to other appropriate habitats and allow for reintroductions into Gulf State Park if mice are extirpated from hurricane events.

## REINITIATION NOTICE

This concludes formal consultation on the action outlined in the request. As written in 50 CFR §402.16, reinitiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary Service involvement or control over the actions has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if: (1) the amount or extent of incidental take authorized by this BO is exceeded; (2) new information reveals effects of the Service's action that may affect listed species or designated CH in a manner or to an extent not considered in this BO; (3) the Service's action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or designated CH not considered in this opinion; or (4) a new species is listed or CH designated that may be affected by the actions. In instances where the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, any operations causing such take must cease until reinitiation of consultation is completed.

For this BO, the incidental take would be exceeded when the take exceeds 17.6 acres of ABM habitat or take of any ABM located outside of 41.1 acre HCP footprint which is what has been exempted from the prohibitions of Section 9 of the Act by this opinion. For further coordination, please contact the Service's AFO at (251) 441-5181.

## LITERATURE CITED

AECOM Inc. 2009a. Biological Assessment for Beach Club West, Baldwin County, Alabama. August-September 2009. Document No. 09420-185-100.

AECOM Inc. 2009b. Biological Assessment for Gulf Highlands Condominiums, Baldwin County, Alabama. August 2009. Document No. 09420-104-100.

- Alabama Forestry Commission. 2009. Landowner Packet: A landowner guide to cogongrass. U. S. Department of Agriculture award number 09-DG-11084419-041. 9 pp.
- BAE (Barbara Allen Environmental). 2008. Alabama Beach Mouse Trapping Survey, 2008 Spring Trapping Session. Laguna Key Report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, dated May 6, 2008. 2 pp.
- Barras, S.C., R. Dolbeer, R.B. Chipman, G.E. Berhardt and M.S. Carrara. 2000. Bird and Small mammal use of mowed and unmowed vegetation at John F. Kennedy International Airport 1998-1999. Proceeding 19<sup>th</sup> Vertebrate Pest Conference pages 31-36. Univ. of Cal-Davis.
- Blair, W.F. 1951. Population structure, social behavior, and environmental relations in a natural population of the beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus leucocephalus*). Continental Laboratories of Vertebrate Biology. University of Michigan. 48:1-47.
- Burger, J. 1991. Foraging behavior and the effect of human disturbance on the piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*). Journal of Coastal Research 7:39-52.
- Burger, J. 1994. Foraging behavior and the effect of human disturbance on foraging behavior and habitat use in piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*). Estuaries 17:695-701.
- Burton, N.H.K., P.R. Evans, and M.A. Robinson. 1996. Effects on shorebirds numbers of disturbance, the loss of a roost site and its replacement by an artificial island at Hartlepool, Cleveland. Biological Conservation 77:193-201.
- Elliott, L.F. and T. Teas. 1996. Effects of human disturbance on threatened wintering shorebirds. In fulfillment of Texas Grant number E-1-8. Project 53. 10 pp.
- ENSR Corporation. 2004. Assessment of Alabama Beach Mouse Habitat Flooding on the Fort Morgan Peninsula Using FEMA DFIRM and the Coastal Hazard Assessment Program. 21 pp.
- Goss-Custard, J.D., R.T. Clarke, S.E.A. le V. dit Durell, R.W.G. Caldow, and B.J. Ens. 1996. Population consequences of winter habitat loss in migratory shorebird. II. Model predictions. Journal of Applied Ecology 32:337-351.
- Hill, E.A. 1989. Population dynamics, habitat, and distribution of the Alabama beach mouse. Masters Thesis. Auburn University, Alabama.
- Hirth, H.F. and D.A. Samson. 1987. Nesting behavior of green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) at Tortuguero, Costa Rica. Caribbean Journal of Science 23:374-379.
- Holler, N.R. and E.H. Rave. 1991. Status of endangered beach mouse populations in Alabama. Journal of Alabama Academy of Science. 62:18-27.
- Holliman, D.C. 1983. Status and Habitat of Alabama Gulf Coast Beach Mice *Peromyscus polionotus ammobates* and *P. p. trissyllepsis*. Northeast Gulf Science. 6: 121-129.

- Johnson, C.M. and G.A. Baldassarre. 1988. Aspects of the wintering ecology of piping plovers in coastal Alabama. *Wilson Bulletin* 100:214-233.
- Lafferty, K.D. 2001a. Birds at a Southern California beach: Seasonality, habitat use and disturbance by human activity. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 10:1949-1962.
- Lafferty, K.D. 2001b. Disturbance to wintering western snowy plovers. *Biological Conservation* 101:315-325.
- Lynn, W.J. 2001. Gulf State Park trapping report for ABM.
- MacPherson, S. 1998. Beachfront construction habitat conservation plans involving sea turtles. Memorandum from National Sea Turtle Coordinator, Jacksonville, FL to USFWS, Chief Ecological Services, Atlanta, GA. June 5. 8 pp.
- Maddock, S., M. Bimbi, and W. Golder. 2009. South Carolina shorebird project, draft 2006 – 2008 piping plover summary report. Audubon North Carolina and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Charleston, South Carolina. 135 pp.
- Mrosovsky, N. and A. Carr. 1967. Preference for light of short wavelengths in hatchling green sea turtles (*Chelonia mydas*), tested on their natural nesting beaches. *Behavior* 28:217-231.
- Mrosovsky, N. and S.J. Shettleworth. 1968. Wavelength preferences and brightness cues in water behavior of sea turtles. *Behavior* 32:211-257.
- Murphy, T.M. 1985. Telemetric monitoring of nesting loggerhead sea turtles subject to disturbance on the beach. Paper presented at the 5th Annual Sea Turtle Research Workshop, February 13-16, 1995, Waverly, GA.
- National Research Council. 1990. Decline of the sea turtles: causes and prevention. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 259 pp.
- Nelson, D.A. 1988. Life history and environmental requirements of loggerhead turtles. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 88(23). U.S. Army Corps of Engineers TR EL-86-2 (Rev.). 34 pp.
- Nudds, R.L. and D.M. Bryant. 2000. The energetic cost of short flight in birds. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 203:1561-1572.
- Puttick, G.M. 1979. Foraging behaviour and activity budgets of curlew sandpipers. - *Ardea* 67: 111-122.
- Rave, E.H. and N.R. Holler. 1992. Population dynamics of beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*) in southern Alabama. *Journal of Mammalogy*. 732:347-355.
- Reed, D.H. and K.R. Traylor-Holzer. 2006. Revised Population Viability Analysis III for the Alabama Beach Mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*). Report to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. June 2006. pp 24,



- Slade, N.A. and S. Crain. 2006. Impact on rodents of mowing strips in old fields of eastern Kansas. *Journal of Mammalogy*, 87(1):97-101.
- Sneckenberger, S. 2001. Factors influencing habitat use by the Alabama beach mouse *Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*. Masters Thesis, Auburn University. Auburn, Alabama.
- Swilling, W.R. 2000. Ecological dynamics of the endangered Alabama beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*). Masters thesis. Auburn University, Alabama.
- Swilling, W.R., Jr. and M.C. Wooten. 2002. Subadult dispersal in a monogamous species: the Alabama beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*). *Journal of Mammalogy*. 83(1):252-259.
- Thomas, K., R.G. Kvitek, and C. Bretz. 2002. Effects of human activity on the foraging behavior of sanderlings (*Calidris alba*). *Biological Conservation* 109:67-71.
- Traylor-Holzer, K. 2005. Revised Population Viability Analysis for the Alabama Beach Mouse: Report to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, IUCN/SSC Conservation Breeding Specialist Group, Apple Valley, NM.
- Traylor-Holzer, K.R., R. Lacy, D. Reed, and O. Byers (eds.). 2005. Alabama Beach Mouse Population and Habitat Viability Assessment: Final Report. IUCN/SSC Conservation Breeding Specialist Group, Apple Valley MN.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1987. Choctawhatchee Beach Mouse, Perdido Key Beach Mouse, and Alabama Beach Mouse Recovery Plan. Atlanta, Georgia.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1988. Recovery plan for piping plovers (*Charadrius melodus*) of the Great Lakes and Northern Great Plains. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, South Dakota, and Twin Cities, Minnesota.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1996. Piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*), Atlantic Coast population, revised recovery plan. Hadley, Massachusetts.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2001. Final determination of critical habitat for wintering piping plovers. *Federal Register* 66:36037-36086.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2003. Recovery plan for the Great Lakes piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fort Snelling, Minnesota.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2004a. Model evaluation for predicting hurricane effects on Alabama beach mouse habitat: Technical support to the Alabama Ecological Services Field Office. Vero Beach, Florida.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2004b. Preliminary assessment of Alabama beach mouse distribution and habitat following Hurricane Ivan. November 8, 2004. Alabama Ecological Services Field Office, Daphne, Alabama.

- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2005. Preliminary assessment of Alabama beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*) distribution and habitat following 2005 hurricane season. November 8, 2005. Alabama Ecological Services Field Office, Daphne, Alabama.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2008a. *Alabama Sea Turtle Conservation Manual*. March 2008. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Bon Secour National Wildlife Refuge, Gulf Shores, Alabama.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2008b. Memorandum re: field surveys and photographs by Service staff on Hurricane Ike impacts along Baldwin County coastline. September 11, 2008 and September 15-17, 2008.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2009. Alabama Beach Mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*, Bowen 1968), 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. Alabama Ecological Services Field Office, Daphne, Alabama. November 23, 2009. 34 pp.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2010. Memorandum to Files - 2010 Photos of Dune Recovery and Increasing ABM Capture Data after Hurricanes Ivan and Katrina. Carl Couret, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alabama Ecological Services. October 25, 2010. 2 pp.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2011. Species Assessment and Listing Priority Assignment Form for the *Calidris canutus spp. rufa*. <http://ecos.fws.gov/speciesProfile/profile/speciesProfile.action?spcode=B0DM>. 49 pp.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2013a. Map of Alabama sea turtle nesting beaches with loggerhead nesting data in Alabama between 2008-2012. Produced by U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alabama Ecological Services Field Office, Daphne, Alabama. June 27, 2013. 1pp.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2013b. Memorandum to Kelly Reetz – January 2013 Gulf State Park Trapping Report. Bill Lynn, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alabama Ecological Services. January 17, 2013. 4pp.
- Volkert Environmental Group, Inc. 2005. Alabama Beach Mouse Trapping Survey, Gulf State Park, Gulf Shores, Alabama. Volkert Contract No. 500531.12. June 14, 2005. 7pp.
- Witherington, B.E. and K.A. Bjorndal. 1991. Influences of Artificial Lighting on the Seaward Orientation of Hatchling Loggerhead Turtles (*Caretta caretta*). Biol. Cons. 55:139-149.
- Witherington, B.E. and R.E. Martin. 2003. Understanding, Assessing, and Resolving Light-Pollution Problems on Sea Turtle Nesting Beaches. FMRI Technical Report TR-2. Third Edition. 73pp.
- Zonick, C.A. 2000. The winter ecology of the piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*) along the Texas Gulf Coast. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Missouri, Columbia, Missouri.
- Zonick, C. and M. Ryan. 1996. The ecology and conservation of piping plovers (*Charadrius melodus*) wintering along the Texas Gulf Coast. Department of Fisheries and Wildlife, University of Missouri, Columbia, Missouri 65211. 1995 Annual report. 49pp.

## **Appendix A**

### **Alabama Beach Mouse**

#### **Additional Life History and Ecological Information**

## ALABAMA BEACH MOUSE

### Species Description

The old-field mouse, *Peromyscus polionotus*, varies in form and structure, and is genetically diverse throughout its range in the southeastern United States (Bowen 1968, Selander *et al.* 1971). Currently, there are 16 recognized subspecies of old-field mice (Hall 1981), eight of which occupy coastal habitats and are referred to as “beach mice” (Howell 1921). Five subspecies are restricted to the coastal dunes and adjacent strand habitats along the Gulf Coast of Alabama and northwestern Florida (Bowen 1968). The other three subspecies (two extant and one extinct subspecies) are known from the Atlantic Coast of Florida. These semi-fossorial (live part of their lives underground) mammals are native to coastal ecosystems and burrow in the frontal and scrub dunes where the vegetation provides cover and forage, and the soils are stable and well drained.

The ABM is restricted to the sandy dune system of Alabama’s Gulf coast and is considered a “habitat specialist” (Humphrey and Barbour 1981) and “early succession specialist” ([http://wotan.cse.sc.edu/perobase/systematics/p\\_polion.htm](http://wotan.cse.sc.edu/perobase/systematics/p_polion.htm), March 5, 2008). Howell (1909 and 1921) first described ABM as being common on white sand dunes along the Gulf coast from Little Lagoon to Perdido Bay and “seem to be most numerous in the line of dunes nearest the surf, where the cover is very sparse, consisting of stunted live oak bushes, yaupon, pokeberry, patches of “sea oats” and a few low herbaceous plants.” Anderson (1960) collected 23 specimens (referred to as *P. p. albifrons*) from the Gulf Shores-Romar Beach area. Bowen (1968) reexamined the taxonomic status of this group and assigned the population from Mobile Bay to Alabama Point and Ono Island to *P. p. ammobates*. He referred to the population east of Perdido Pass beginning at Florida Point as the Perdido Key beach mouse, *P. p. trissyllepsis*.

Some studies have been conducted on beach mouse genetics. An electrophoretic study (technique used to separate particles or molecules by comparing their rates of movement through an electric field) on 30 populations of *Peromyscus polionotus*, including ABM, estimated that the level of allozyme variation found in beach mouse populations was at least 40 percent lower than the level of variation in nearby inland populations (Selander *et al.* 1971). Wooten *et al.* (1999a) isolated five microsatellite ABM loci (non-coding nuclear gene locations) and found 6-10 times the gene diversity observed previously using any other method (Selander *et al.* 1971). Wooten and Holler (1999) examined genetic diversity of ABM through the analysis of three microsatellite loci from ABM on the Perdue Unit of the BSNWR prior to and following Hurricane Opal (1995) which showed allele diversity increasing at these three loci following the storm. This suggests that hurricanes may actually increase genetic diversity by forcing mixture of local ABM populations, offsetting the effects of genetic drift and bottlenecks (Wooten *et al.* 1999a, Wooten and Holler 1999). Hoekstra and Vignieri, pers. comm., 2006 and 2008) studied an allele coding for light pelage color that was present in Florida Gulf coast beach mouse populations, but not present in ABM, inland *P. polionotus* or Atlantic coast beach mice. Their work suggests that light coloration in Atlantic beach mice and ABM may be a form of convergent evolution coded by different alleles, indicating ABM are a distinct subspecies. Tenaglia *et al.* (2007) analyzed the genetic relationships of jointly captured ABM from an eight-year grid based mark-recapture study on the BSNWR and found that adult male/female joint captures were the least related genetically. They hypothesized that this may indicate kin recognition in the subspecies, a mechanism that reduces the effects of inbreeding in species with restricted distribution.

Preliminary results from these studies support the separation of beach mice from inland forms, and support the currently accepted taxonomy (Bowen 1968) that each beach mouse group represents a



unique and isolated subspecies (Hoekstra and Vignieri, per. comm., 2006 and 2008; ITIS 2008; Van Zant 2006). Moderate levels of genetic variation, and low dispersal rates and distances are supported in Swilling and Wooten (1998), Wooten and Holler (1999), and Van Zant (2006). Van Zant (2006) also asserts that ABM populations have clusters of similar genotypes, or genetic spatial structure, that reduces the rate of genetic decay in this species.

## Range

### *Assessment of ABM Range and Habitat Use*

A range map for the ABM was developed in 2003 which included areas that: (1) were occupied by ABM; (2) provided basic ABM requisites (*i.e.*, food, cover and burrowing substrate); and (3) protected the essential behavior patterns of the species. It also included some areas that were not suitable for ABM use at that time, but could support the species in the future or with proper management (Service 2003 and 2006c). In 2008, the ABM range map was reassessed and converted into four general habitat types using a Geographic Information System (GIS) based approach. This range map contained just over 2,500 acres of habitat, including wet beach (54 acres), frontal dunes (1,087 acres), tertiary dunes (175 acres) and interior scrub (1,190 acres) (Drew Rollman, pers. comm., April 1, 2008 GIS spreadsheet 2, and April 16, 2008 GIS spreadsheet). After subtracting 54 acres of wet beach (usually avoided by ABM) and two recent ITPs (with footprints totaling 7.1 acres) issued by the Service to Caldwell Commercial Center and Batch IV Single-family Residences, the Service currently estimates that about 2,450 acres of habitat are potentially available to the ABM.

Beach mouse populations are subject to large, sometimes unpredictable spatial and temporal fluctuations due to a variety of factors including tropical storms, breeding success and survival rates, seasonal forage, predation/competition pressures, habitat succession, disease, and other factors that are poorly understood (Hill 1989, Rave and Holler 1992, Holler, *et al.* 1997, Swilling *et al.* 1998, Sneckenberger 2001). Most previous trapping efforts were conducted to determine the presence or absence of beach mice, or to use an accepted methodology (*e.g.*, CAPTURE Program) (Otis *et al.* 1978) in estimating the number or relative abundance of beach mice occupying a particular location and point in time (Meyers 1983; Holliman 1983; Humphrey and Barbour 1981; Holler *et al.* 1989; Holler and Rave 1991; Rave and Holler 1992; Swilling *et al.* 1998; Wooten *et al.* 1999b; Sneckenberger 2001; Service 2006c, 2008a and 2009c). Some efforts to develop estimates of total beach mouse populations have been attempted by researchers and the Service (Oli *et al.* 2001; Traylor-Holzer 2005; Traylor-Holzer *et al.* 2005; Reed and Traylor-Holzer 2006; Service 2008a). However, these estimates of total population size have not been considered reliable, primarily because of: (1) frequent large fluctuations in ABM subpopulations; (2) inconsistent use of sampling methodologies; (3) limited access/data gaps on private property; and (4) variable detection probabilities caused by environmental factors (*e.g.*, weather, moon phase, season and forage availability) and ABM behavior (Wilcox 2001, Conroy and Runge 2008, Service 2009c).

Consequently, this lack of reliability or confidence in past estimates of ABM population size, combined with the impracticality of sampling a large area (2,450 acres) with sufficient frequency and intensity to capture seasonal/annual population fluctuations in a timely manner, are the prime reasons the Service does not rely on overall population data as a basis for ensuring the continued survival and recovery of the ABM. However, the Service does consider ABM surveys to be useful in determining presence/absence and in revealing possible population trends. Therefore, the Service believes that, from a species protection and management perspective, a reasonable alternative to measuring ABM



population size (or numbers affected by an action) would be to relate the amount, type and value of potentially available ABM habitat that would be impacted by an action to ABM survival and recovery.

After Hurricanes Ivan and Katrina in 2004 and 2005, ABM numbers and distribution were reduced as a result of the loss of 90-95 percent of the frontal dunes, as well as from additional flooding and salt-burned vegetation in tertiary dune and interior scrub habitats within its range (Service 2004a, 2005, 2006c and 2009c). Beach mouse survey data on the Perdue Unit of BSNWR and seven HCP locations (Laguna Key, Martinique, Plantation Palms, Kiva Dunes, The Dunes, Beach Club and Bay to Breakers) between 2004 and 2010 (Table 1) generally show dramatic declines in ABM capture rates immediately after the hurricanes with rising ABM capture rates generally by 2007-2008 and no mice were detected on GSP (Service 2006c, 2009c and 2010, Service files). Today, most coastal habitats damaged by these hurricanes are recovering on public lands and/or private property where restoration activities were carried out, although dune recovery in some developed areas is lagging where active dune restoration is not required (AECOM 2009a and b; Service 2009c and 2010). Similarly, the ABM metapopulation appears to be recovering as evinced by increased ABM captures during recent trapping efforts (Service 2006c, 2009c and 2010). However, ABM were not able to successfully recolonize GSP on their own due to isolation of GSP from other occupied habitats. Therefore, ABM were reintroduced to GSP in 2010 (Service 2013). Based on the best available information, it is likely that the ABM currently occupies nearly all areas it had before Hurricanes Ivan and Katrina, with the possible exception of single-family residences where dune restoration efforts and ABM distribution data are often lacking. The single-family residential area (677 acres) covers about 28 percent of the ABM's range (2,450 acres) (Trayler-Holzer *et al.* 2005). In recognition of the lack of habitat restoration efforts on private property, the Service assisted in ABM habitat recovery on private lands through beach dune revegetation partnerships. These consisted of cost-share dune restoration projects on private lands in cooperation with local schools and the Baldwin County Soil and Water Conservation District that focused on dune revegetation and artificial lighting workshops for private landowners (Service 2009b).

During a Structured Decision Making process, the Service team reviewed the best available information in assessing the risk associated with permitting the construction of an earlier version of this Project (Service 2008b). Part of that assessment included a reevaluation of the habitats used by the ABM and their relative importance in supporting the life requisites of this species. That information, which was pivotal in reaching a final team decision, is summarized in Service files.

After reviewing all available information on ABM habitat use and distribution contained in published and unpublished literature, trapping data, listing and CH rules, current range map/aerial photography, expert opinions and personal observations, the SDM team reached the conclusion that not all areas identified as suitable ABM habitat are of equal value to the species, and that ABM use of various habitat types may change over time (*e.g.*, season, predation and competition pressures, population densities, and weather conditions).

Table 1. ABM survey data from 2004 to 2013 from seven HCP sites and Perdue Unit of the Bon Secour National Wildlife Refuge, Baldwin County, Alabama (derived from Service 2006c, 2009c and 2010; Service files).

Site	2004 Sp/F/S	2005 Sp/F/S	2006 Sp/F/S	2007 Sp/F/S	2008 Sp/F/S	2009 Sp/F/S	2010 Sp/F/S	2011 Sp/F/S	2012 Sp/F/S	2013 Sp/F/S
<b>Laguna Key</b>										
# traps	200/150	150	200	ND	164/192	200	200	200	200	200
#. Individual ABM	27/5/14	0/0/0	0/0/0	ND 0 (W)	20/11/6 (W)	36/19/9 (W)	4/ND/N D	7/2/0(W) )	7/2/0 (W)	7/0/4 (W)
<b>Martinique</b>										
# traps	230	230	210/200	200/187/ 166	180/180/ 120	180/180/ 180	180	200	200	200
#. Individual ABM	59/ 6/ 29	13/ 2/ 8	17/11/ 8	39/11/45	48/ND/3 7	80/17/40	ND/8/N D	13/9/16/	11/6/20	17/23/4 1
<b>Beach Club</b>										
# traps	450	334	334	334/194 /334	240	240	240	200	200	200
#. Individual ABM	148/6 /35	11/4/3	8/0/7	10/5/7	16/11/25	ND/21/3 2	26/ND /10	14/5/4	9/1/3	7/6/12
<b>Plantation Palms</b>										
# traps	200	200/100	120	160	120	140/100 /120	ND	100	100	100
#. Individual ABM	27/1/4	1/0/0	3/6/ND	6/ND/11	ND/ND /11	35/1/3	ND	3/4/3	4/0/0	6/3/2
<b>Kiva Dunes</b>										
# traps	100	300	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
#. Individual ABM	ND/ND /32	ND/ND/ 0	ND/2/ND	6/ND/11	17/3/ND	21/8/ND	21/18 /ND	28/17/12 (W)	28/ND/1 6(W)	15/3/8( W)
<b>Bay to Breakers</b>										
# traps	242	242	100/200	180/200	160	160	150	100	100	100/50/ 50
#. Individual ABM	25/0 /ND	0/0/ND	1/0/0	13/16/9	ND/12 /ND	0/19/13	ND/ND /3	3/6/ND	3/0/ND	2/3/2



In general, the ABM's preferred habitat under normal (non-hurricane) conditions appears to be the frontal and tertiary dunes, and the more open portions of the interior scrub adjacent to the tertiary dunes and along Hwy 180 ROW which provide its basic life requisites (food, cover, burrowing substrate) (Service 2006b). During and immediately after hurricanes, ABM appear to concentrate on tertiary dunes and other higher elevation refugia that are not inundated by storm surge or torrential rainfall (Swilling 2000, Sneckenberger 2001 and 2006). Based on the best available data, this habitat is important for the long-term conservation of ABM because, after the loss of frontal dunes from large storms, it contains most of the source populations for ABM to recolonize recovering dune habitats.

The ability of storm refugia to dampen genetic bottlenecks and speed recolonization after stochastic storm events is dependent on the sizes of these refugia and their locations in relation to other essential ABM habitats (*i.e.*, contiguous matrix of frontal/tertiary dunes and open interior scrub). Interior scrub occupies most of the habitat within the ABM's range, but ABM seem to be either absent (particularly if the vegetation is thick with dense leaf litter, closed canopy cover, and little open sand) or in lower densities (if close to frontal dunes, or if vegetation is more open with exposed loose sand areas), even after hurricanes. Decreased habitat suitability (*e.g.*, dense vegetation, shallow water table, and/or compacted or poorly drained soils) along with increased predation (*e.g.*, owls, foxes, snakes) and competition (*e.g.*, cotton mice/rats) pressures are likely reasons why the interior scrub generally seems to support fewer ABM than the frontal and tertiary dunes. However, interior scrub may have some value to ABM by providing: (1) dispersal connections between suitable habitat patches across its range; (2) forage areas during poor food production on the frontal/tertiary dunes; (3) additional habitat for ABM to occupy as population densities approach carrying capacity on frontal/tertiary dunes; and (4) potential future habitat if its climax vegetative communities are "set back" by fire, storms or other perturbations (Service 2009b and c).

#### Listing History and Revised Critical Habitat

The ABM was listed as endangered under the ESA in 1985. At that time, 1,038 acres of CH were designated for this subspecies that extended along 10.6 miles of Baldwin County coastline between Fort Morgan State Historic Site (FMSHS) and Gulf State Park (GSP) (Service 1985). "Critical habitat" is defined as: (1) specific areas within the geographical area occupied by a species, at the time of listing, that contain physical or biological features essential to the conservation of the species, and that may require special management considerations or protection; and (2) specific areas outside the geographical area occupied by a species at the time of listing that have been determined to be essential for the conservation of the species.

In 2006, the Service proposed the revision of designated CH for this subspecies (Service 2006a and b). A final rule revising designated CH was published on January 30, 2007 (72 FR 19: 4329-4369) which expanded designated CH within the ABM's range. The Service determined that 2,281 acres of ABM habitat remaining within the species range were occupied by ABM during or subsequent to its listing under the ESA and are essential to the conservation of this subspecies. Of this essential ABM habitat, the Service identified 1,211 acres that met the standard for CH (Service 2007).



A Primary Constituent Element (PCE) is a physical and biological feature which is considered essential to the conservation of the subspecies. The Service identified the following PCEs in the revised CH for the ABM:

1. Continuous mosaic of primary, secondary and scrub (*i.e.*, interconnected frontal and tertiary dunes, and interior scrub) vegetation and dune structure, with a balanced level of competition and few or no competitive or predaceous nonnative species present, that collectively provide foraging opportunities, cover and burrow sites;
2. Frontal dunes, generally dominated by sea oats, that, despite occasional temporary impacts and reconfiguration from tropical storms and hurricanes, provide abundant food resources, burrow sites, and protection from predators;
3. Scrub (*i.e.*, tertiary dune/suitable interior scrub) dunes, generally dominated by scrub oaks (*Quercus* spp.), that provide food resources and burrow sites, and provide elevated refugia during and after intense flooding due to rainfall and/or hurricane-induced storm surge;
4. Unobstructed habitat connections that facilitate genetic exchange, dispersal, natural exploratory movements, and recolonization of locally extirpated areas,
5. Natural light regime within the coastal dune ecosystem, compatible with the nocturnal activity of beach mice, necessary for normal behavior, growth and viability of all life stages.

The revised CH for the ABM consists of the following five units:

1. Unit 1 – 446 acres in the Fort Morgan State Historic Site and private lands to the east. It is located at the western edge of the ABM range, and consists principally of habitat that was known to be occupied at the time of listing (Service 1985, Holliman 1983) south of Hwy 180 (Fort Morgan Parkway). This unit contains all five PCEs. Threats in this unit include human generated refuse, feral cats, degraded habitat from activities associated with recreational use, and storm events (*e.g.*, loss of dune topography and vegetation, habitat fragmentation).
2. Unit 2 – 268 acres including east-to-west bands of ABM habitat and connections between habitats south of the Alabama Department of Environmental Management's Coastal Construction Control Line (CCCL) and along the roadway right-of-way for Fort Morgan Parkway. This unit, which can be inundated during storm events (Service 2004a, ENSR 2004), represents the last remaining natural habitat connecting ABM populations in Units 1 and 3. This unit contains three PCEs (numbers 2-4). Threats include feral cats, artificial lighting, development, and storm events (*e.g.*, loss of dune topography and vegetation, habitat fragmentation).
3. Unit 3 – 275 acres in the central portion of the Fort Morgan Peninsula. It includes portions of the Morgantown, Surfside Shores, Cabana Beach subdivisions, and the proposed Project, as well as Bureau of Land Management properties and some areas along the Fort Morgan Parkway right-of-way (ROW). All five PCEs are present in varying amounts throughout this unit. Threats include habitat degradation and fragmentation, extensive recreational pressure, feral cats, post storm-cleanups, artificial lighting, predation, human-generated refuse, and storm events (*e.g.*, loss of dune topography and vegetation, habitat fragmentation).



4. Unit 4 – 30 acres including a Bureau of Land Management parcel and 27 private in-holdings within the Perdue Unit. This unit contains all five PCEs. Threats may include artificial lighting from residences, human-generated refuse that may attract predators, feral cats, habitat fragmentation from the construction of properties, and storm events (*e.g.*, loss of dune topography and vegetation, habitat fragmentation).
5. Unit 5 – 192 acres in Gulf State Park, immediately east of the City of Gulf Shores and west of the City of Orange Beach. It represents the last remaining large block of ABM habitat on the eastern portion of the ABM's historic range. This unit contains two PCEs (numbers 2 and 3). Threats to ABM habitat include habitat destruction from recreational use, human-generated refuse that could attract predators, feral cats, artificial lighting, and storm events (*e.g.*, loss of dune topography and vegetation, habitat fragmentation).

## Life History

### ABM Habitat Distribution and Requirements

Subsequent ABM research (Swilling *et al.* 1998, Swilling 2000, Lynn 2000, Sneckenberger 2001) and distribution data (Service 2006b, 2009b and c) have refined improved our knowledge of what constitutes suitable beach mouse habitat requirements and those factors that influence their habitat use.

In general, suitable ABM habitat provides at least one of the following requisites as described below:

- 1) Burrowing sites – Burrows are required by beach mice to provide protection from predators, intense heat, and other harsh environmental conditions, as well as refuge for activities such as birthing, resting and caching of food items. The presence of potential burrow sites may be a limiting factor in the availability of ABM habitat. ABM prefer to burrow on the slopes of dunes and in areas with greater vegetative cover, less soil compaction, and higher elevation sites relative to sea level (Lynn 2000, Swilling 2000, Sneckenberger 2001, Service 2006b).
- 2) Cover – Cover is described as an area that would provide protection from predators during ABM nocturnal activities, but would not necessarily be used for foraging or burrowing (Swilling 2000, Smith 2003, Service 2006b).
- 3) Foraging areas – Foraging areas provide food sources, which are generally seasonal and dependant on rainfall and storm patterns during any given year (Swilling 2000, Service 2006b). In addition, ABM are opportunistic omnivores (*i.e.*, use whatever food items are available at the time) and typically consume insects, seeds and acorns. Insects (particularly beetles) appear to make up a substantial portion of their diet during the summer season (Moyers 1996).

Although some researchers have indicated that beach mice are restricted to or prefer frontal dunes (Ivey 1949, Blair 1951, Pournelle and Barrington 1953, Bowen 1968), early observations (Howell 1909 and 1921) suggested ABM also occur in open coastal scrub (*i.e.*, tertiary dunes and open interior scrub). Recent research has shown that coastal scrub serves an invaluable role in the persistence of beach mouse populations (Meyers 1983, Swilling *et al.* 1998, Sneckenberger 2001). ABM have been observed moving 300-500 ft inland from the primary dunes to use food

sources in the scrub (*i.e.*, tertiary dunes and open interior scrub) (Swilling *et al.* 1998, Sneckenberger, pers. com., 2006). Studies have shown that beach mice occupy open scrub dunes and no differences in body mass, home range size, dispersal, reproduction, survival, food quality and burrow site availability can be detected between beach mice at the southern edge of the scrub (*i.e.*, tertiary dunes) and those occupying the frontal dunes (Swilling *et al.* 1998, Swilling 2000, Sneckenberger 2001).

In south Baldwin County, coastal ridge and swale habitats remain in the Fort Morgan area, the eastern half of the Peninsula from Morgantown to Laguna Key, and at the GSP. A number of terms have been used in beach mouse literature to identify various zones within this Gulf coast dune system, including primary dune, secondary dune, frontal dune, interdunal swale, escarpment/adjacent scrub, interior scrub dune and scrub dune.

In an effort to simplify ABM habitat types, we developed an ABM habitat map which delineates four cover types: wet beach, frontal dunes, tertiary dunes and scrub (*i.e.*, interior scrub) dunes. Wet beaches are not used by ABM and are not considered ABM habitat in this document.

Frontal (*i.e.*, primary and secondary) dunes are well described in the literature (Ivey 1949, Blair 1951, Pournelle and Barrington 1953, Bowen 1968, Holliman 1983, Swilling *et al.* 1996 and 1998, Lynn 2000, Sneckenberger 2001) and are characterized by sea oats and other grasses, beach morning glory (*Ipomoea imperati*), railroad vine (*I. pes-caprae*), woody goldenrod, and false rosemary). In some literature, tertiary dunes are considered part of the older east-west dune ridges within "scrub" habitat along south Baldwin County, while others identify it separately as "escarpment" and/or "adjacent scrub" (SARPC 2001, Neal and Crowder 2006, Service 2006c and d).

Tertiary dunes, when present, occur at the interface between frontal and interior scrub dunes and are characteristically the highest dunal ridges (about 11 to >25 ft above MSL) in this system. Vegetation is relatively sparse along its steep southern exposure, but is patchier along its ridgeline and becomes denser along its northern slope which is generally dominated by scrub oaks, yaupon holly, sand pine, and other woody vegetation. Between Morgantown and Laguna Key, they form a more or less continuous line with elevations up to 20 ft or more (SARPC 2001).

Interior scrub dunes are further inland from the tertiary dunes and may include east-west ridges of dense sand live oak/sand pine canopy alternating with interdunal swales containing seasonally or perennially inundated wetlands. Often, these dunes have overstory and/or dense vegetation, contain thick groundcover or leaf litter, and occasionally alternating ridges and swale wetlands.

At the time the ABM was listed under the ESA, habitat use by ABM was thought to be limited generally to frontal dune systems. Since that time, our knowledge of the various coastal habitats used by ABM has expanded greatly. Published literature, reports, trapping data, and field observations indicate that ABM use different habitat types within the coastal dune system (Appendix D). Research indicates that habitat may be a limiting factor for ABM following periods of population increases or catastrophic weather events such as tropical storms (Swilling *et al.* 1996, Swilling *et al.* 1998, Lynn 2000, Sneckenberger 2001).

As indicated earlier, these data suggest a gradient of habitat use by ABM which is generally weighted more toward frontal/tertiary dunes, although they have been found in relatively open interior scrub habitat (*e.g.*, east end of Perdue Unit of BSNWR and along Highway 180 ROW). Furthermore, the species tends to avoid dense interior scrub, frequently flooded wetlands, and wet beach habitats. When frontal dunes are destroyed during hurricanes due to storm surges and flooding, ABMs appear to persist in areas of higher elevated habitats, particularly tertiary dunes. Subsequently, ABM recolonize adjacent frontal dunes after this habitat begins to recover, which may take several years. Interior scrub habitat may not be as suitable for ABM for a number of reasons, including a lack of suitable substrate, frequent presence of dense vegetation/ground cover/leaf litter, increased competition with other rodents more suited to interior habitats, increased predation pressures, prevalence of wetlands and maritime forest, and a tendency for much of the interior scrub to flood during heavy rain events, as occurred in April 2005 (Service 2005, 2009b and c).

While seasonally abundant, the availability of food resources in the primary and secondary (frontal) dunes fluctuates (Sneckenberger 2001). In contrast, tertiary and interior scrub habitats provide a more stable level of food resources, which become crucial when food is scarce or nonexistent in the frontal dunes. In addition to providing burrow sites, food resources, and cover, tertiary dune/interior scrub habitats can serve as higher elevation refugia during storm events and as population sources for recovering storm-impacted frontal dunes (Swilling *et al.* 1998, Sneckenberger 2001). This suggests that connections between frontal/tertiary dune and interior scrub habitats are also essential to individual beach mice. The transition from scrub habitat to maritime forest (characterized by large pines and oaks, thick leaf litter, and dense understory) or perennially inundated wetlands frequently identifies the northern or landward extent of the majority of suitable beach mouse habitat. Extremely overgrown or densely vegetated areas are also unsuitable for the ABM due to the potential for high predation rates, poor burrowing substrate, and competition with other rodent species (Swilling 2000, Sneckenberger 2001).

Hurricanes can strongly affect beach mice populations and their habitat by eliminating frontal dunes and sometimes tertiary/interior scrub dunes during tidal surge, wave over-wash and high winds (Holliman 1983, Rave and Holler 1992, Swilling *et al.* 1998, Service 2004a and b, 2005). Surviving beach mouse populations often must depend on higher elevation tertiary/interior scrub habitat which provides most of the remaining food resources and potential burrow sites until frontal dune topography and vegetation can recover (Holler and Rave 1991, Swilling *et al.* 1998, Lynn 2000, Sneckenberger 2001). In addition to reducing the risk of species extirpation by providing refuge habitat during and after storm events, tertiary dunes/interior scrub also allow for population expansion into other more suitable habitats (Holliman 1983, Swilling *et al.* 1998, Lynn 2000) and may contribute to the preservation of ABM genetic variation (Wooten 2007).

Dune recovery times vary depending upon factors such as hurricane characteristics (*i.e.*, frequency, severity, amount of associated rain, directional movement of the storm eye, storm speed), succession stage of habitat prior to hurricane, dune elevation, and community efforts to rehabilitate dune systems. Depending on these factors, recovery of habitat may take from three to 20 years (Salmon *et al.* 1982). Johnson (1997) reviewed aerial photography and maps of the Shell-Crooked Island barrier system east of Panama City Florida, and estimated that it could take



as long as 2-17 years for frontal dunes and as much as 19-52 years for tertiary/interior scrub dunes to re-establish following hurricanes. While storms temporarily reduce population densities (often severely), this disturbance regime also maintains open habitat and retards plant succession, yielding habitats that are more suitable for beach mice than those lacking periodic disturbance over the long term (Service 2006d).

Using Blair's (1951) ABM density estimates, Meyers (1983) hypothesized that a minimum 124 acres of "optimal" ABM habitat would be needed to maintain an ABM population of 100 to 150 individuals, plus natural corridors (*i.e.*, habitat connections) for migration between populations. He believed beach mouse habitat preserves should be at least 247-494 acres and protection of several separate habitat areas was needed for long-term survival. Additional research to determine the minimum area necessary for sustaining this species has not been carried out since Meyers' work in 1983. However, it is clear from the examination of unpublished reports and anecdotal information that ABM cannot survive within isolated habitat areas without sufficient storm refugia. For instance, the ABM population on GSP (which has only about 9 acres of tertiary dunes available to ABM) was thriving on about 192 acres between 1998 and 2004 until Hurricanes Ivan/Katrina over-washed the area and eliminated this population (Service 2007, Service files).

#### Age/sex structure

Age structure is the proportion of individuals in different age groups and can be used to illustrate how a population might change in the future. Hill (1989) demonstrated that 87 percent of the ABM throughout her study (September 1987 - September 1988) lived four months or less beyond first capture. Hill (1989) found only five ABM (0.8 percent) lived at least 12 months or longer. Beach mice along the Gulf Coast of Florida and Alabama generally have a lifespan of about nine months, but may live as long as 20 months (Swilling 2000, Blair 1951, Rave and Holler 1992). Holler *et al.* (1997) found that about half of the beach mice captured for the first time survived into the following season. Mice held in captivity by Blair (1951), and in later studies at Auburn University, have lived three years or more. Population turnover, as estimated by survival rates, is high and typical of microtine rodents. In general, the majority of individuals in an ABM population are replaced with new individuals within a 10 to 12-month period (Hill 1989, Rave and Holler 1992). ABM subadults are most abundant during winter and least abundant during summer (Blair 1951, Hill 1989, Holler and Rave 1991).

#### Reproductive Strategies

Smith (1966), Foltz (1981) and Lynn (2000) have found evidence that *P. polionotus* are generally monogamous; however, paired males may produce extra litters with unpaired females. Male and female beach mice are capable of breeding at an age of 25 and 35 days respectively. Gestation averages 24 days and litter sizes average three to four with extremes of one and eight individuals. Littering intervals may be as short as 26 days with the peak breeding season in autumn and winter. Mature female beach mice can produce a litter every month and may live long enough to breed over a period of about eight months, potentially producing an average of 24 to 32 young each year.

ABM populations are usually greater in winter and spring, reflecting seasonal differences in breeding activity and reproductive success; in contrast to the summer when the population levels

and reproductive success are generally lower (Rave and Holler 1992). For example, the proportion of captured females exhibiting reproductive activity (lactating or pregnant) is lowest during summer and greatest in winter. Likewise, the number of subadult ABM captured is greater in winter and lower in summer months. Survival of newborn offspring and recruitment of subadults appear to increase in autumn and winter when food resources are more abundant (Rave and Holler 1992).

#### Recruitment and Dispersal

As densities increase, sub-adult ABM are forced to disperse into adjacent habitats. However, Swilling and Wooten (2002) found that habitat type (tertiary vs. frontal dunes) does not appear to be a factor in habitat selection by dispersing subadults. Dispersal is a natural and genetically programmed adaptation that avoids inbreeding or resource competition with family members, locates mates (Frankel and Soulé 1998), and perhaps other reasons. Although Swilling (2000) documented ABM movement up to 0.87 mile, mean dispersal distances are  $529 \text{ ft} \pm 858 \text{ ft}$  ( $0.1 \pm 0.26$  mile), significantly less than for *P. polionotus* (Smith 1968, Swilling and Wooten 2002). Swilling's (2000) study also indicated that adults may share home ranges with subadults. Because population density, reproduction and survival for ABM are simultaneously at seasonal highs during the fall/winter months, many subadults appear to be recruited into the adult population rather than disperse to adjacent habitats (Swilling and Wooten 2002). They concluded that ABM form family groups in patches of high quality habitat where home range overlap was generally tolerated.

Subadult males and females did not differ significantly in the likelihood of dispersal, dispersal distance, or the size of mean home range (an estimated 224 feet in diameter) (Swilling and Wooten 2002). Data also indicated that mice remaining within their natal (birth) site areas have smaller home ranges than those that disperse. Swilling and Wooten (2002) found that 55 percent of the recaptured subadults remained within their natal sites, however, these individuals survived for a shorter duration than those that dispersed. Increased predation is offered as a possible explanation (e.g., predators may have focused on areas of high ABM density).

#### Food Habits

Beach mice are nocturnal (active at night) and forage for food throughout the dune system. They are opportunistic omnivores that exploit a variety of available resources, feeding on seeds and fruits of coastal dune plants, such as bluestem (*Schizachyrium maritimum*), sea oats (*Uniola paniculata*), gopher apple (*Licania michauxii*), and evening primrose (*Oenothera humifusa*). However, insects are also an important component of their diet. In most cases, seeds and fruits consumed by beach mice are either produced by low-growing, prostrate plants, or become available as fallen seeds (Moyers 1996).

Data on possible seasonal use of food by beach mice have come from two relatively recent studies (Moyers 1996, Sneckenberger 2001). These studies indicated that various habitats provide a variety of food types throughout the year and that some ABM exploit these food differences. ABM inhabiting the primary/secondary (i.e., frontal) dunes undergo feast (fall and winter) and famine periods (spring and summer) with respect to available food resources. In contrast, tertiary dune and nearby interior scrub habitats appear to maintain a more stable, though patchy, level of potential food resources throughout the year (Sneckenberger 2001). Weather



conditions and other factors may also influence food availability, both temporally and spatially. Bird *et al.* (2004) determined that the use of foraging areas by beach mice was negatively affected by the presence of illumination, type of lighting, and distance from light source. Predation risks, which also may be increased by artificial lighting (Bird 2003), play a role in beach mice foraging patterns (Sneckenberger 2001).

Shorter foraging distances may result in energy conservation (Pyke 1983). Foraging behavior is determined by both food quality and quantity. During winter and spring 1999-2000 at the Perdue Unit, ABM inhabiting frontal dunes traveled an average of 80-83 feet from their burrow, whereas ABM inhabiting the tertiary dunes traveled an average of 141-143 feet from their burrow (Sneckenberger 2001). In the fall of 1999, ABM inhabiting the tertiary dunes traveled shorter distances than those in the frontal dunes on average; a reversed trend was noted during the following winter and spring.

Nutritional analysis of ABM foods indicated that plant species in both frontal and tertiary dune habitats provide a similar range of nutritional quality. Sneckenberger (2001) showed that protein content ranged from 7.8 to 32.6 percent in the frontal dunes and from 2.8 to 40 percent in the tertiary dunes. *Spartina*, bluestem, panic grass, and sea oats were the most common plants used by ABM inhabiting the frontal dunes. ABM in tertiary dune habitat used sand live oak, bluestem, greenbrier, gopher apple, and jointweed (Sneckenberger 2001). Sea oats and bluestem are believed to be of high nutritional quality (Moyers 1996) and are likely important dietary components during the primary reproductive season (Rave and Holler 1992).

### **Population Dynamics**

Population dynamics include the factors that contribute to the growth or decline of a population, including birth and death (especially juvenile and adult survivorship), as well as immigration and emigration rates (Pulliam and Dunning 1997). Demographic factors, such as sex ratios of adults and age-class structure of the population, are important considerations because they contribute to birth and mortality rates.

### **Population Size and Variability**

The ABM life cycle consists essentially of four life-stage events: (1) newborns (birth to weaning); (2) weaned juveniles (weaned to 22 days); (3) subadults (22-45 days); and (4) adults. ABM populations have a life-stage structure a number of individuals in each stage at any particular time. Adult survivorship and reproductive recruitment will account for population change if ABM do not emigrate from or immigrate to the population. If this "closed population" condition exists, then population growth occurs when births (or recruitment of young ABM into the population) exceed deaths. Field studies of two ABM populations have provided long-term data on population dynamics (Hill 1989, Holler and Rave 1991, Rave and Holler 1992, Holler and Moyers 1994).

Generally, populations of beach mice reach peak numbers between late autumn and early spring (Rave and Holler 1992, Holler *et al.* 1997). Studies have indicated that there are monthly, seasonal and annual variations in the size of individual populations (Hill 1989, Rave and Holler 1992, Holler *et al.* 1997, Swilling *et al.* 1998, Sneckenberger 2001). These fluctuations can be a result of reproduction rates, food availability, habitat quality and quantity, catastrophic events

(e.g., hurricanes, drought or disease), and/or predation (Blair 1951, Bowen 1968, Smith 1971, Hill 1989, Rave and Holler 1992, Swilling *et al.* 1998, Swilling 2000).

ABM populations can also be affected by large storms and hurricanes. The GSP subpopulation is separated from the main Fort Morgan Peninsula population to the west by urban development in Gulf Shores. This small isolated population was extirpated in 2004-2005 after Hurricanes Ivan and Katrina (Farris 2004 and 2005, Service 2004a and 2005, Volkert 2005). This local ABM population had also been extirpated in the early 1980s as a result of habitat isolation/fragmentation, tropical storms, feral cat predation, and/or competition with house mice (Holliman 1983, Service 1985, Holler and Rave 1991), but was successfully reintroduced back into the GSP in 1998 (Service 2007). An effort to reestablish ABM on GSP was initiated by Service and GSP personnel in the spring of 2010 with the translocation of 22 ABM from Fort Morgan and Perdue Units of the BSNWR. In October and November of 2010, ABM were recaptured, and unmarked mice were found; indicating new recruitment into the reintroduced population (Service 2013). Mice continued to be captured during survey events in 2012 and 2013 and reoccupy all available habitats on both sides of Highway 182 (Service 2013).

#### PVA Analyses

Population viability analyses (PVAs) (Shaffer 1981, Woodruff 1989) and population and habitat viability analyses (PHVAs) (Lacy 1993) are quantitative models designed for the purpose of assessing extinction risks or population status for a given species (Morris and Doak 2002). Most authors agree that they are valuable tools for comparing various management scenarios and identifying data gaps and risk factors (Ellner *et al.* 2002, Brook *et al.* 2002, Morris and Doak 2002). However, estimates of extinction probabilities derived from PVAs/PVHAs should be interpreted with caution and full acceptance of model caveats (Brook *et al.* 2002, Morris *et al.* 1999, Morris and Doak 2002).

The Service has examined various PVAs in an effort to gain a better understanding of ABM population dynamics, to determine the relative impact of various management scenarios, and to address questions regarding size and long-term viability of ABM populations. However, initial model attempts (Sankaran 1993) did not have the benefit of key demographic information that is now available. A PVA developed by Oli *et al.* (2001), considered the life history of ABM but did not adequately consider the highly stochastic nature of the environment or the effects of various intensity hurricane impacts.

Beginning in 2004, three PVAs were conducted by the Conservation Breeding Specialist Group (CBSG) under Service contract. CBSG divided the ABM range into six Vortex modeling areas or units. Their modeling efforts suggested that: (1) smaller populations, particularly those that are isolated and lacking higher elevation habitat (such as Gulf State Park), tend to be extirpated rapidly; (2) habitat connectivity is important for long-term ABM conservation; (3) invasive species (e.g., cogon grass and domestic cats) can have significant effects on the long-term existence of the ABM; (4) hurricanes have the greatest effect on ABM population dynamics; and (5) habitat restoration following hurricanes may lead to a small but measurable increase in ABM viability over time under some conditions (Traylor-Holzer *et al.* 2005, Traylor-Holzer 2005, Reed and Traylor-Holzer 2006).

ABM probabilities of extinction derived from the last of CBSG's modelling efforts were 26.8 percent (baseline), 41.2 percent (if connectivity between model units is lost) and 46.8 percent (if the metapopulation is confined to public lands) over a 100-year period. However, these extinction probabilities are sensitive to various model assumptions, particularly dispersal rate, carrying capacity, hurricane impacts, and demographic parameters. Consequently, they should be viewed with caution and careful consideration of their uncertainty and consequences to species management. Rather than placing importance on the exact, quantitative value of the ABM's long term survival, the models should be viewed as providing a more qualitative assessment of the species wellbeing and the relative behaviour of individual populations (Traylor-Holzer *et al.* 2005, Traylor-Holzer 2005, Reed and Traylor-Holzer 2006).

The Service contracted Conroy and Runge (2007) to review and critique earlier PVAs on ABM (*e.g.*, Oli *et al.* 2001 and Traylor-Holzer *et al.* 2005). They concluded that past estimates of extinction probability were not reliable because input and output uncertainties were not properly addressed. They also conducted a PVA using a "state-space" approach and a "reverse-time" capture-recapture model to estimate demographic parameters and to project population trajectories for ABM. They estimated that the probability of extinction for ABM over the next 200 years is between 0.31 and 0.33. However, standard errors near the end of that time frame were 0.46 – 0.47 which indicate high uncertainty, probably due to the uncertainty associated with the input parameters used to drive the model (Conroy and Runge 2007). Consequently, the Service determined that the PVAs would be more appropriate for qualitative assessments of development alternatives, mitigation strategies, and management practices within ABM populations and habitats, as well as identifying data gaps and species' risks.

## **Status and distribution**

### Reasons for listing

Alabama, Perdido Key, and Choctawhatchee beach mice were listed in 1985 as endangered species primarily because of habitat fragmentation, alteration, and/or loss due to coastal development (Service 1985). The threat of development-related habitat loss has continued to increase. Other factors that contributed to listing included low population numbers, habitat loss from other sources (*e.g.*, hurricanes), predation or competition by animals related to human development (cats and house mice), and the lack of regulations on coastal development.

### *Coastal development*

One of the reasons for the precipitous decline of many endangered species is habitat loss and fragmentation (Wilcox and Murphy 1985). Holler (1992) and Humphrey (1992) stated that habitat loss and fragmentation associated with residential and commercial real estate development are the primary threats contributing to the endangered status of beach mice. Habitat fragmentation often leads to the isolation of small populations (*e.g.*, GSP) which causes higher extinction rates as a result of reduced gene flow and diversity, particularly with pressures from predation (especially cats), disease and competition. Holliman (1983) estimated that 62 percent of all (historical) beach mouse habitats in Alabama had been lost to development between 1921 and 1983. Significant beachfront development along the north-central Gulf coast began in the 1950s. Douglass *et al.* (1999, as cited by the South Alabama Regional Planning Commission [2001]) determined that development in southern Baldwin County along the Gulf



more than doubled between 1970 and 1996 (*i.e.*, from 28 to 61 percent of beach frontage). By 1996, little land suitable for development in Orange Beach and Gulf Shores remained (SARPC 2001).

One of the most rapid and obvious effects of fragmentation is elimination of the species that occurred only in the portions of the landscape destroyed by development (Noss and Csuti 1977). Many species, like the ABM, are especially susceptible to extirpation and potentially extinction from habitat loss because of their limited distributions. The prime example is the extinction of a similar species, the pallid beach mouse (Humphrey 1992). Residential and commercial developments that fragment ABM habitat may act as barriers to ABM movement (Meyers 1983, Service 2006c). Isolation of habitats by imposing barriers to species movement is an effect of fragmentation that equates to reduction in total habitat (Noss and Csuti 1997). Meyers (1983) believed that “intense” development could act as a barrier to migration, isolating mice within habitat segments because high-density developments require more space for associated structures, such as recreational and parking facilities. As a result, larger contiguous blocks of beach mouse habitat are lost compared to single-family residential development. Whether beach mice can be considered isolated by development depends on several factors that are not totally understood, including the location, density and size of the development; amount and type of beach mouse habitat affected by development; and distance or connectivity between undeveloped lands containing beach mouse habitat.

Some mobile species can integrate a number of habitat patches into their regular use patterns (Noss and Csuti 1997). An example is the white-footed mouse (*P. leucopus*) which is able to maintain populations in fragmented landscapes only when dispersal between woodlots, aided by hedgerows, is great enough to balance out local extinctions (Fahrig and Merriam 1985). Previous studies on ABM indicate that the species can and do move between undeveloped habitat and remnant parcels of suitable habitat within developed areas. While we are uncertain what habitat parameters define a corridor for ABM (*e.g.*, minimum width, amount of cover), we have evidence that ABM use undeveloped habitat surrounding single-family residences and blocks of habitat preserved within multi-family developments with HCPs. ABM have been found in dune habitats within single-family residential developments along the West Beach area of Gulf Shores, in the Veterans/Cabana Beach subdivisions in the Multi-Family area, and throughout the Single-Family area on the remainder of the peninsula. Additionally, we have evidence the use of native vegetation for landscaping may encourage ABM to continue to use remnant habitat within HCPs. Although these areas generally exhibit a high degree of habitat fragmentation, ABM persist within these developed areas, possibly as a result of adjacent source populations in less developed or unaltered habitats connected by movement corridors of natural habitat. Beach mice occupying small parcels within high-density developments are more vulnerable to increased isolation and problems associated with suppressed immigration, which affect population numbers and genetic diversity (Meyers 1983, Noss and Csuti 1997, Service 2006c). Conversely, HCPs with non-native vegetation landscaping, especially those with sod installed act as a barrier to the remnant portions of habitat within these HCPs. When coupled with events such as storms, reduced food availability, and/or reduced reproductive success, isolated populations may experience severe declines or extirpation (Caughley and Gunn 1996).

Isolation of habitats by imposing barriers to species movement is an effect of fragmentation that accomplishes the same loss as reduction in habitat size (Noss and Csuti 1977). A barrier to ABM movement depends upon a number of factors, such as location, size and land use, and can include parking lots, sodded areas, high-density residential developments, highly lit areas, and holding ponds. Trapping and track tube surveys indicate that ABM can cross AL 182, a 4-lane roadway extending through GSP. However, due to the highway fragmentation, the area north of Highway 182 may not be occupied in similar densities or facilitate individual movement as connected areas such as Bon Secour National Wildlife Refuge (NWR) or Fort Morgan State Historic Site (FMSHS). It is likely that isolation of habitats by high-density development led to the extirpation of ABM in the Gulf Shores/Orange Beach area (Holler and Rave 1991). The viability of subpopulations may depend on enough movement of individuals among and connections to habitat patches to balance extirpation from other habitat patches (*e.g.*, if the GSP subpopulation had been able to move to another patch of habitat to the east or west, or if other subpopulations in local habitat patches had been able to migrate to GSP [as a source population], then the GSP subpopulation would not have been extirpated). If essential habitat requisites are eliminated or habitat connectivity is severed, ABM populations may be at increased risk. Therefore, ABM requires habitat connectivity that allows the species to move between habitat patches containing vital resources (*i.e.*, food, cover, burrowing habitat, and higher elevation refugia).

The potential importance of suitable habitat that connects separate populations has been explored since the mid-1970s (Diamond 1975, Hobbs 1992). Their importance is predicated on the perception that: (1) the chances of extinction will be lower when habitat fragments can be connected by natural corridors that provide adequate habitat for the movement of native animals; and (2) corridors may significantly improve the conservation functions of disjunct habitat reserves by connecting them with strips of protected habitat (Hobbs 1992). Habitat connectivity is especially important where mice occupy fragmented areas lacking one or more habitat types. For instance, when food or burrow sites are scarce in the frontal dunes (*e.g.*, seasonally or after hurricanes), beach mouse access to connected tracts (*e.g.*, scrub or other frontal dune habitats) with these resources is important in maintaining local beach mouse populations and distributions. Trapping data suggest that beach mice occupying the higher elevation tertiary dunes and open interior scrub following hurricanes, recolonize the frontal dunes once vegetation and some dune structure have recovered (Swilling *et al.* 1998, Sneckenberger 2001). Similarly, when frontal dune habitat is lacking from a tract or a functional pathway to frontal dune habitat does not exist, beach mice may not be able to obtain the resources necessary to expand the local population and reach the densities necessary to persist through the harsh summer season or the next storm. Functional pathways may allow for natural behavior patterns, such as dispersal and exploratory movements, and the maintenance of gene flow and genetic variability of the population within fragmented or isolated areas (Service 2009b).

The effects of barriers or loss of habitat connectivity on ABM are dependent on their location, duration and magnitude. These effects are both relative and cumulative. Meyers (1983) contended that high density developments which eliminate large sections of contiguous habitat can be expected to be more of a barrier to ABM movement than a fully developed single-family subdivision, which in turn would impede ABM movement more than single-family homes on



large lots along the Peninsula. The cumulative effects of barriers are what finally extinguish populations in most cases (Noss and Csuti 1997).

How such development activities will affect the ABM over the long term is not known and will likely depend on interactions between future developments and stochastic events (*e.g.*, hurricanes). The importance of the fragmentation process in the habitat requirements of the ABM is not totally understood. However, fragmentation can affect the biological integrity of the ABM through isolation and possible local extirpation. It is believed that fragmentation contributed to the repeated extirpation events at GSP and the loss of ABM in Orange Beach/Gulf Shores (Meyers 1983), and Ono Island, as well as Perdido Key beach mouse at Florida Point and the pallid beach mouse (Humphrey 1992, Lynn 2000).

Development of the Alabama Gulf Coast with single-family homes, large condominiums and commercial developments has undoubtedly reduced the amount of historic natural habitat available to the ABM and this trend will likely continue. Development pressures also include indirect effects, such as attraction of potential competitors (house mice) through inadequate refuse management, artificial lighting that disrupts normal nocturnal ABM behavior, attraction of non-native predators such as the domestic/feral cat, and fragmentation of ABM habitat. Hurricanes and tropical storms have altered, and will continue to cause impacts to, ABM habitat in the area. In this area, Category 3 Hurricanes such as Frederic, Ivan and Katrina caused at least two breaks through ABM habitat at GSP from Lake Shelby to the Gulf of Mexico. The breaks may fragment any storm-surviving ABM population at Gulf State Park until the habitat returns. However, more severe hurricanes may cause the entire loss of the population at GSP. Due to its isolation from other populations, reintroductions are usually necessary to restore a population of ABM at GSP. Hurricanes may also create or maintain dune habitat that is suitable for ABM unless altered by man. However, some minimum amount of ABM habitat not altered by storm events is necessary to allow beach mice to find refugia during these events and to persist over the long-term (Pergams *et al.* 2000). At GSP, approximately 9 acres of high hurricane refugia (tertiary dunes) remains (Drew Rollman, pers.comm.). Recent hurricanes have maintained these dunes as high quality habitat. However, there still may not be enough high hurricane refugia to maintain a population at Gulf State Park after a severe hurricane such as Frederic, Ivan or Katrina.

Table 2 estimates the ABM habitat affected by developments with ITPs on the Fort Morgan Peninsula. Because no accurate baseline information is available prior to human habitation on the Peninsula, it is difficult to estimate the amount of historic ABM habitat that has been lost. Our estimation is that up to 7,000 - 8,000 acres of coastal dune habitat were historically occupied by ABM (Service 2006c and 2007).

**Table 2.** Major Developments on the Fort Morgan Peninsula and ABM Habitat Lost and Preserved by those Actions (Service 2008c and e, 2009a and 2010). (ABM habitat information for this table was taken from each development's biological opinion, ITP or permit application. ABM habitat in this table is based on the Service's knowledge of ABM habitat at the time of ITP issuance; therefore, some of the older projects did not consider tertiary dune/interior scrub dunes as ABM habitat.)

<b>Development Name and Year of ITP Issuance</b>	<b>Total Acres On-Site</b>	<b>Acres of ABM Habitat Lost</b>	<b>Acres of ABM Habitat Preserved</b>
Laguna Key (1994)	46	25	8
Martinique on the Gulf (1996)	52	7.5	10.5
Beach Club (1996)	86	42	16
Gulf Shores Plantation* (1982)	69	38	16
Plantation Palms (1996)	4	2	2
Kiva Dunes (1994)	252	91	32
Bay to Breakers (1996)	11	1.5	2
The Dunes (1996)	35	27	8
Batch I, 17 Single Family Homes (2004)	16.2	2.9	13.3
Batch II, 54 Single-Family Homes (2005)	23.8	4	19.8
Batch III, 48 Single-Family Homes (2007)	20.7	5.1	15.8
Caldwell Comm. Cntr. (2008)	5.3	2.8	2.02
Batch IV, 42 Single-Family Homes (2008)	23.2	4.3	19.5
Batch V, 32 Single-Family Homes (2009)	16.9	3.6	13.7
General Conservation Plan (to date)	7.26	1.1	6.16
<b>Total</b>	<b>668.36</b>	<b>257.7</b>	<b>184.78</b>

\* Gulf Shores Plantation was constructed prior to ABM listing, but provides multiple dune walkovers protecting CH.

Detailed descriptions of most of these ITPs are contained in the ABM 5-Year Review (Service 2008b, 2009a, 2009b). The Service has developed a General Conservation Plan (GCP) for single-family residential development within the ABM's range which would provide additional conservation benefits for this species. Impacts associated with development of about 400 single-family or duplex lots and expansion of about 500 residences would be permitted under the GCP which would affect up to an estimated 75 acres of ABM and coastal dune habitat. Potential impacts to tertiary dunes would be limited to less than two acres (Service 2012).

#### Public Lands

*Bon Secour NWR, Perdue Unit Area.* Bon Secour NWR was established by Congress in Baldwin and Mobile Counties in 1980 to conserve an undisturbed natural beach/dune ecosystem with associated wildlife, scientific, and public recreational uses. Bon Secour NWR encompasses about 6,816 acres, among five management units, three of which include ABM habitat. The refuge includes beaches, frontal and tertiary dunes, interior scrub, fresh and saltwater marshes, maritime forests, and open freshwater.

The Perdue Unit of the Bon Secour NWR includes the largest publicly owned area of ABM habitat (1,036 acres) and is considered to have one of the most stable ABM populations. Within the south-central portion of the Perdue Unit there are privately owned residential in-holdings known as Pine Beach and Veterans I which consist of frontal/tertiary dune and interior scrub habitats. One single-family dwelling ITP was issued in 1995 and two single-family ITPs were issued as part of Batch I in 2004. These lots lay within the frontal and tertiary dune/interior scrub habitats. Several other residences were constructed prior to the listing of ABM. Impacts on ABM habitat from residential construction in Pine Beach and Veterans I currently total about one acre.

*Gulf State Park.* This 6,150-acre state park is located between Gulf Shores and Orange Beach, and represents the last remaining sizable block of habitat on the eastern portion of the historic range of the subspecies. The park contains 192 acres of designated ABM critical habitat that extends along 2.2 miles of shoreline. The majority of this critical habitat unit is south of Hwy 182. The ABM were extirpated from the park as a result of Hurricanes Ivan and Katrina and were reintroduced in 2010 into suitable habitats south of Hwy 182. The reintroduction has been successful and ABM have reoccupied all available habitats and adjacent suitable habitat on both sides of Highway 182.

*Fort Morgan State Historic Site.* This site is located at the western tip of Fort Morgan Peninsula in Baldwin County, Alabama. It is owned by the State Parks Division of the Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources, and managed by the Alabama State Historical Society. The Service has a cooperative agreement with the State to manage natural areas on these lands which provide wildlife habitat, including ABM habitat. It contains 510 acres, of which 172 acres are designated ABM critical habitat. This site is State owned and managed by the State Parks Division of the Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources. It has pressures from heavy recreational use. ABM habitat here had sustained severe impacts from Hurricanes Ivan/Katrina. Coastal dune restoration efforts have been successful in restoring ABM habitat.

#### *Lighting from Development*

Although the negative effects of artificial lighting are well documented for sea turtles (Witherington and Martin 2003), its potential effects within beach mouse habitat have not been extensively studied. Natural illumination of the dune systems due to moon phases is known to have a direct effect on beach mouse activity (Blair 1951, Wolfe and Summerlin 1989). Bird *et al.* (2004) found that beach mouse foraging behavior was altered as a result of artificial light by reducing use of foraging patches and/or reducing seed harvest. They also suggested that artificial lights may cause habitat fragmentation due to altered movement patterns of mice. This

alteration in behavioral patterns causes beach mice to avoid otherwise suitable habitat and decreases the amount of time they are active (Bird *et al.* 2004; Falcy, 2011). Efforts are in place, proposed or on-going to address beachfront lighting within the range of the subspecies. In 2006, the City of Gulf Shores passed a lighting ordinance (No. 1461) that helps reduce artificial lighting impacts on beach mouse habitat. The Service is also working with the City of Orange Beach to draft a beachfront lighting ordinance. The Service conducted an artificial lighting workshop in 2008 and is available to provide technical assistance for artificial lighting alternatives (Service 2009b).

### *Hurricanes*

Hurricanes and tropical storms are a natural environmental phenomenon affecting the Atlantic and Gulf Coasts. These events generally produce damaging winds, storm tides and surges, and/or torrential rains that erode beaches and dunes on barrier islands, peninsulas and mainland beaches, as well as flood inland coastal areas. Primary dune habitat sustains the heaviest damage during hurricanes, temporarily leaving little or no habitat for beach mice.

Hurricanes can impact beach mice either directly (*e.g.*, drowning or burrow collapse) or indirectly (*e.g.*, increased predation, reduced forage, fragmentation or loss of habitat). The passage of these storms may result in beach mice succumbing in their burrows, surviving the storm in place, or seeking refuge in adjacent areas. The effects of storm events on beach mice can be short- or long-term, depending on storm intensity (*e.g.*, winds, storm surge, rainfall), time of year, and point of landfall (*i.e.*, generally land areas affected by the east side of the “eye wall” are subjected to substantially more damage than on the west because of greater wind forces and storm surges).

Beach mouse populations on frontal dune systems without access to elevated tertiary dune habitat are susceptible to catastrophic losses during tropical storms and hurricanes. Holliman (1983) was the first to consider that higher elevation scrub habitat may provide a “refuge” for ABM fleeing the frontal dunes during storm events, such as Hurricane Frederic in 1979. Following Hurricane Opal in 1995, Swilling *et al.* (1998) reported higher ABM densities in the tertiary/interior scrub than the fore dunes for nearly one year after the storm event. As vegetation began to recover in the frontal dunes, they were re-occupied by ABM and population densities surpassed those in the tertiary/interior scrub dunes by the fall and winter following the storm. The ability of ABM to move between the frontal dunes and higher elevation tertiary dunes/interior scrub is believed to be important for ABM to persist over the short- and long-term (Swilling *et al.* 1998, Sneckenberger 2001, Service 2004a).

Service field investigations following Hurricane Georges in 1998 demonstrated that ABM use tertiary dune habitat as refugia. Interior habitats appeared to be used more at FMSHS than at the Perdue Unit of BSNWR due to the fact that more frontal dune habitat remained at the Perdue Unit after the hurricane. All available cover was used within the frontal dunes (including debris lines) on the Perdue Unit. Seven months after Hurricane Georges, the interior habitat of FMSHS continued to provide a refuge for the displaced frontal dune population that survived the storm (Service files).

Following the passage of a hurricane, the dune system typically begins a slow natural repair



process that may take three to more than 20 years depending on the magnitude of dune loss (Salmon *et al.* 1982) and frequency of large storms. During this period, sea oats and pioneer dune vegetation become established, and begin collecting sand and building dunes. As the dunes become stable, other successional dune vegetation begins to colonize the area (Gibson and Looney 1994). Assessment of various types of experimental dune restoration techniques were conducted on Eglin Air Force Base, Okaloosa/Santa Rosa Island after Hurricane Opal (Miller *et al.* 1999). The study showed that a minimum of four years are needed between catastrophic events like hurricanes for dunes to become re-established. Additional work by Auburn University indicated that at BSNWR, six years are needed for dunes to be re-established (*i.e.*, stable and growing, but not necessarily attaining pre-impact size or height) (Boyd *et al.* 2003). In areas where dunes are left to rebuild naturally, habitat recovery may be delayed until pioneer plants begin to re-establish.

Hurricane Ivan made landfall in Alabama on September 16, 2004, and destroyed or severely impacted 90-95 percent of the frontal dune habitat along Baldwin County's coastline (Service 2004a). In 2005, about 50 percent of the ABM habitats recovering from Hurricane Ivan were again impacted by Hurricane Katrina (Service 2005, AECOM 2009a and b). The Service conducted a preliminary evaluation of habitats where ABM might persist after these two hurricanes. This post-Ivan/Katrina evaluation effort was based on presence/absence data from traps and/or tracking tubes in limited portions of the Perdue Unit, FMSHS and GSP units, all current multi-family HCPs, and some single-family residential HCPs previously known to be occupied. Using inundation predictions from the most conservative inundation model, together with post-storm data, pre-storm ABM habitat use information, and current GIS-based ABM range maps, we estimated that ABM distribution after the 2004-2005 hurricanes and April 2005 flooding event may have been restricted to suitable habitats on 840 acres or less on the Fort Morgan Peninsula (Drew Rollman, pers. comm., March 10, 2008 spreadsheet 3). The damages caused by these hurricanes essentially restricted ABM to tertiary dune and some open interior scrub (*e.g.*, AL182 right-of-way) habitats in most areas, a situation that changed little until 2007-2008 when the frontal dunes began to show significant recovery and increasing ABM populations (Danielson and Falcy 2008, AECOM 2009a and b, Service 2009c and 2010).

In the past, ABM persisted in spite of local extirpations from storms and other harsh, stochastic events in coastal ecosystems. Historically, after such events, beach mouse populations from adjacent occupied or refuge habitats would eventually reinvade recovering dune habitats or newly created early succession habitat. These new local populations would expand for several years until habitat capacity was reached or habitat suitability declined through vegetation succession, storm damage, or other events. This would lead to localized often dramatic fluctuations in populations and allele frequencies (Wooten 1994). This naturally dynamic nature of ABM populations is well suited to persistence in changing habitat, such as coastal dunes. The species' ability to withstand bottlenecks suggests that it can recover very well from population size reductions (Wooten 1994), provided sufficient habitat is available for population expansion. With continued fragmentation from residential and commercial development, beach mice are unable to recolonize these areas as they did in the past (Holliman 1983). The current distribution of ABM along the Alabama coastline is much more restricted and fragmented as compared to historic conditions. Therefore, it is more likely that a hurricane making landfall in or near Alabama could impact the entire range of the subspecies.



Large tropical storms and hurricanes will continue to impact ABM habitat throughout its range and additional storm modeling was conducted following Chen and Wang (2007) to evaluate inundation potentials for three habitat types (frontal, tertiary and interior scrub dunes) within the ABM's range. Modeling exercises predicted that 91 percent (986 acres) of frontal dunes within ABM habitat would be inundated during a 100-year storm (*i.e.*, strong category 3 hurricane at the mouth of Mobile Bay). These modeling exercises also indicated that only about 470 acres of habitat (225 acres of frontal/tertiary dunes and 245 acres of interior scrub) within the ABM's range (2,450 acres) would not be inundated by such a storm (Drew Rollman, pers. comm., October 13, 2010 spreadsheet; Service 2009c). Therefore, It is reasonable to conclude that the restoration of relatively contiguous tracts of suitable ABM habitat, with high refugia, over a wider area with multiple independent local populations would improve the probability of ABM persistence (Oli *et al.* 2001; Danielson 2005; Service 2006b, 2006c and 2009b).

#### *Predation*

Beach mice have a number of natural predators, including coachwhip and corn snakes, pygmy and diamondback rattlesnakes, short-eared and great-horned owls, great blue herons, Northern harriers, foxes, skunks and weasels (Novak 1997, Blair 1951, Bowen 1968, Holler 1992, Moyers *et al.* 1999, Van Zant and Wooten 2003). Mortality from natural predation on ABM populations with sufficient recruitment and habitat availability is usually not a concern. However, additional predation pressure from non-native predators may result in the extirpation of small, local populations of beach mice.

Of particular concern is beach mice predation from free-roaming or feral cats (*Felis sylvestris catus*). Feral cats are estimated to kill hundreds of millions of birds, small mammals, reptiles and amphibians each year (American Bird Conservancy 1999). Cat tracks have been observed in areas of low trapping success for beach mice (Moyers *et al.* 1999) and their presence can have a serious negative impact on beach mice survival. Residents or vacationers may allow their pet cats to roam freely or may feed feral cats. Such actions likely contribute to low populations and possible extirpation of some beach mouse populations. It is believed that cats contributed to the loss of the Perdido Key beach mouse population at the Florida Point Unit of GSP after Hurricane Opal stressed the population (Traylor-Holzer *et al.* 2005, Service files). PVA modeling has shown that one cat killing one ABM per day in each of the six model units resulted in virtually certain extinction of ABM in less than 20 years. If 10 or more cats occur within each unit, the models predicted that the species would be extinct in 5 years or less (Traylor-Holzer *et al.* 2005). Therefore, development planning should incorporate measures to control feral or free-roaming cats on project lands within and adjacent to beach mouse habitats.

Other non-native predators such as the red fox (*Vulpes vulpes*) and coyote (*Canis latrans*) are also of concern. Red fox are not native to the coastal habitats of northwest Florida or coastal Alabama, but were introduced to the area by fox hunters in the last century. Since the near extermination of the red wolf (*C. rufus*) in the 1960's, the coyote's western range has expanded into the southeastern U.S. (Service 1990). Both canids compete with the native gray fox (*Urocyon cinereoargenteus*).

#### *Competition*

Beach mice are the only small mammals that live exclusively within the coastal dune landscape

containing frontal and tertiary dunes, and associated interdunal and scrub habitats. Other small mammals, such as cotton rats and cotton mice, occur in the forested or densely vegetated portions of coastal habitats and may compete with ABM for resources. The house mouse and other introduced rodent species, such as Norway (*Rattus norvegicus*) and black (*R. rattus*) rats, occur in areas associated with humans and may out-compete ABM in developed areas.

Generally, research has shown that house mice exhibit overlapping food habitats (Gentry 1966) with beach mice and commonly occupy some of the same habitats. An occasional house mouse has been collected in occupied ABM habitats near Fort Morgan and a unit of GSP near Gulf Shores (Service files), but significant numbers of house mice have been recently caught in unoccupied Perdido Key beach mouse habitat at Florida Point on GSP (Jeff Gore and Dan Greene, pers. comm., Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission 1/25/10). Some believe that house mice may compete with beach mice for food resources. Others have concluded that house mice are poor competitors where they co-occur with beach mice in areas of intact coastal dune habitat, but may be capable of coexisting with beach mice (Caldwell 1964, Caldwell and Gentry 1965, Gentry 1966, Meyers 1983). Briese and Smith (1973) concluded that house mice primarily invade disturbed areas or areas where human structures provide suitable places to live, but that the species seldom coexist in undisturbed natural habitats. Humphrey and Barbour (1981) documented mutually exclusive distribution patterns of Gulf Coast beach mice and house mice. They suggested that these patterns were a result of competitive exclusion of beach mice by house mice following habitat degradation and introduction of exotic predators. King (1957) studied aggressive behavior of house mice and white-footed mouse (*Peromyscus leucopus*) and suggested that these species might aggressively compete in nature. However, Caldwell (1964) found no evidence of direct aggressive competition between house mice and beach mice under field or laboratory conditions, and even observed these species sharing common nests under laboratory conditions.

Frank and Humphrey (1996) concluded from their work on the Anastasia Island beach mouse that house mice could coexist in dune habitats with beach mice and not be a serious threat to their persistence under conditions favorable for beach mice. However, the presence of house mice may be an indicator of poor habitat conditions for beach mice. In 2000, beach mice successfully occupied nearly all available habitats on the GSP. However, in dune habitat separated by hotel units on GSP, only house mice were captured and no beach mice were reported (Swilling *et al.*, pers. comm., 1998-1999; Service 2002). Other factors, such as the presence of cats in this general area, may also have influenced ABM distribution on GSP at that time.

#### Range-wide Trends

Although coastal development has slowed in recent years, we anticipate that development pressures will increase when the depressed real estate market recovers. If continued development results in further ABM habitat fragmentation and degradation, then it would likely have adverse effects on the distribution and/or density of the ABM population, depending on the location and density of those residential and commercial developments. In turn, this could exacerbate the impacts from large storm events that intermittently occur to ABM habitats, as well as the effects on ABM numbers due to continuing predation and competition from non-native species.

## New Threats

### Non-Native Species

Any activities that modify coastal dune habitats (e.g., road building, mowing, land grading and development) can create avenues for non-native species, such as cogongrass (*Imperata cylindrical*), torpedo grass (*Panicum repens*), beach vitex (*Vitex rotundifolia*) and fire ants (*Solenopsis invicta*) to invade ABM habitats and impact local ABM populations. Cogon grass, torpedo grass, pampas grass and beach vitex are established in Gulf Shores, Orange Beach, and the Fort Morgan Peninsula. The non-native plants can replace native plants which are important in maintaining the structure and continuity of ABM habitat, and provide food resources for the ABM. Fire ants have been known to attack beach mice in live traps and may have impacts on nesting females and their pups (D. LeBlanc pers. comm. 2008; Danielson and Falcy 2008).

Other non-native species, such as the house mouse, domestic cat, red fox and perhaps coyote, also may place additional predation or competition pressures on ABM populations (see also **Status and Distribution**, Predation and Competition).

### Climate Change

Sea level, temperature, precipitation and storm frequency/strength are expected to change significantly with global climate change. The IPCC (2007) reported the following global implications of climate change on small islands with “high” or “very high confidence”: (1) Sea level rise will exacerbate inundation, storm surge and erosion; (2) Beach erosion and other deteriorating coastal conditions will affect local resources; (3) Freshwater resources will be reduced; and (4) Higher temperatures will allow increased invasion of non-native species.

The magnitude, rate and effects of relative sea level increase will vary regionally because of differences in land subsidence, tectonic uplift, isostatic rebound, and the compaction of muddy soils (Gutierrez *et al.* 2007 and Anthony *et al.* 2009). Global sea level increase in the 20th century measured about 170 mm (Bindoff *et al.* 2007) and is expected to increase exponentially in the 21st century as air temperatures continue to increase (Rahmstorf 2007). Satellite observations since 1993 show that sea level has been increasing at a rate of about 2.28 - 3 mm/yr (228-300 mm/century), significantly higher than the average over the previous half-century (IPCC 2007, Cazenave and Nerem 2004).

Most barrier-lagoon systems respond naturally to sea level increase by migrating landward along undeveloped shorelines with gentle slopes (Hayes 2005). The retreating shore face profile can remain essentially unchanged as the shoreline retreats landward and upward in response to moderate sea level increases (Bruun 1962). However, with accelerated sea level increase, landward retreat of barriers may not be rapid enough to prevent inundation (Zhang *et al.* 2004). Hardened shorelines on developed coastlines impede this natural migration and increase the vulnerability of coastal structures to inundation and storm damage (Titus 1998).

Along most of the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf coasts, sea level has been rising 0.08 – 0.12 in/year (203 – 305 mm/century) (EPA 2009). Mean monthly sea level readings between 1966 and 2006 indicate sea level has increased at Dauphin Island, Alabama (immediately west of the mouth of



Mobile Bay), an average of 2.98 mm/year or nearly 1 foot/century (NOAA 2009). By 2100, ocean levels around Alabama could be 15 inches (38 cm) higher than today, if the average subsidence rate of 2 inches per century continues under a moderate sea-level rise scenario. Models used by Wigley (1999), which assumed a temperature rise between 1.9 and 2.9 degrees C combined with ice melt, arrived at sea-level rise projections between 46 and 58 cm (about 1.5 – 2 ft) by the end of this century (Davenport 2007).

The Alabama Gulf coast has about 55 miles of open-water shoreline along Baldwin and Mobile Counties. About half of this shoreline is receding, generally by 2-5 feet in recent decades. The rate of shoreline retreat is a function of the slope of the inundated land and the rate of sea-level rise. In coastal areas with gentle slopes, a very small increase in sea level would cause substantial island migration (Bush *et al.* 2001).

Sea level is expected to rise about 60 cm (~2 feet) along most of the U.S. Gulf and Atlantic Coast in the next century. The 1.5-meter elevation contour roughly represents the area that would be inundated during spring high tides with a 7-cm rise in sea level. Such a rise appears most likely to occur in the next 12 years (Titus and Narayanan 1995).

Recent evidence of an increase in intense tropical cyclone activity in the North Atlantic over the last 40 years (Meehl *et al.* 2007 and Trenberth *et al.* 2007) supports predictions of increasing hurricane frequency (Holland and Webster 2007 and Mann *et al.* 2007) and intensity (Webster *et al.* 2005 and Emanuel 2005) that will continue to increase with warmer global temperatures. Oouchi *et al.* (2006) have suggested that the number of storms in the North Atlantic could increase by as much as 34% by the end of the 21st century. Others have challenged these predictions, suggesting instead that the apparent trend in increasing storm frequency is an artifact of improved monitoring (Landsea 2007) and predicting that hurricane intensity would be dampened by the effects of increased vertical wind shear (Vecchi and Soden 2007).

The consequences of sea level increase become acute during storm events as a result of increased erosion and high storm surges that can rapidly redistribute sediment (Fenster and Dolan 1993). During periods of high storm surge, low barrier islands can be over-washed, moving sediment from the front of the barrier and depositing it onto inland flats and lagoons (Wilby *et al.* 1939 and Leatherman 1981). Increased storm intensity will likely cause more frequent breaches of barrier islands (Morton and Sallenger 2003).

The implications for changes to the Alabama Gulf coast, particularly within the ABM's range, are far from clear and could likely be influenced by a number of factors, such as shoreline elevation and structure, sand availability, and underlying land formation. Substantial migration of the Peninsula is possible, based on anticipated rates of sea level rise and basic island dynamics, but could be substantially complicated by existing and future coastal development, the rate of sea-level rise, erosion on the interior side of the Peninsula, hurricane frequency and intensity, and other factors. Even with this level of uncertainty, it is reasonable to assume that beach mouse habitat, particularly the frontal dunes, would be adversely impacted over the short and long-term by shoreline inundation and erosion, as well as the effects of salt spray on interior dune vegetation, associated with predicted increases sea level and/or storm activity along the Gulf coast.



### Summary

Alabama beach mouse has a small and fragmented range. Individuals reproduce quickly and often; though relative abundance can vary greatly. The species is capable of using a wide-variety of dune habitats, even in the presence of coastal development. The ability to quickly reproduce and use a variety of habitats allows for resiliency in the species. However, all PVA Vortex modeling efforts to date reflect the great influence tropical cyclones have on beach mouse population dynamics, the importance of higher elevation habitat (primarily tertiary dunes  $\geq 12$  feet above mean sea level) as storm refugia, and the value of habitat connectivity between isolated populations for beach mouse conservation.

ABM persisted at Gulf State Park during operation of the former hotel and conference center. Several extirpation events from hurricanes occurred at Gulf State Park after hurricanes (and potentiall predation events) because GSP is isolated from other ABM populations and has limited high storm refugia. GSP allowed reintroductions after each extirpation event and implemented predator control. Through these events ABM have dispersed throughout all suitable habitat on GSP. Thus, after severe tropical storms and hurricane events, where low dunes are inundated, reintroductions of ABM to Gulf State Park will likely be necessary to establish an ABM population within this unit.

### Literature Cited

- AECOM Inc. 2009a. Biological Assessment for Beach Club West, Baldwin County, Alabama. August-September 2009. Document No. 09420-185-100.
- AECOM Inc. 2009b. Biological Assessment for Gulf Highlands Condominiums, Baldwin County, Alabama. August 2009. Document No. 09420-104-100.
- American Bird Conservancy. 1999. Cats indoors! The campaign for safer birds and cats. Washington, D. C.
- Anderson, H.G. 1960. Morphological variations of some subspecies of *Peromyscus polionotus* and their intergrades. Master's Thesis. University of Auburn. Auburn, Alabama.
- Anthony, A., J. Atwood, P. August, C. Byron, S. Cobb, C. Foster, C. Fry, A. Gold, K. Hagos, L. Heffner, D.Q. Kellogg, K. Lellis-Dibble, J.J. Opaluch, C. Oviatt, A. Pfeiffer-Herbert, N. Rohr, L. Smith, T. Smythe, J. Swift, and N. Vinhateiro. 2009. Coastal lagoons and climate change: ecological and social ramifications in U.S. Atlantic and Gulf coast ecosystems. *Ecology and Society* 14(1):8.
- Bindoff, N.L., J. Willebrand, V. Artale, A. Cazenave, J. Gergory, S. Gulev, K. Hanawa, C. Le Quéré, S. Levitus, Y. Nojiri, C.K. Shum, L.D. Talley, and A. Unnikrishnan. 2007. Observations: oceanic climate change and sea level. In: S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K. B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H. L. Miller (editors). *Climate change 2007: the physical science basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.* Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.

- Bird, B.L. 2003. Effects of predatory risk, vegetation structure, and artificial lighting on the foraging behavior of beach mice. Master's Thesis. University of Florida, Gainesville.
- Bird, B.L., L.C. Branch, and D.L. Miller. 2004. Effects of coastal lighting on foraging behavior of beach mice. *Conservation Biology* 18:1435-1439.
- Blair, W.F. 1951. Population structure, social behavior, and environmental relations in a natural population of the beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus leucocephalus*). *Continental Laboratories of Vertebrate Biology. University of Michigan.* 48:1-47.
- Bowen, W.W. 1968. Variation and evolution of Gulf Coast populations of beach mice, *Peromyscus polionotus*. *Bulletin of Florida State Museum of Natural History.* 12:1-91.
- Boyd, R.S., J.M. Moffett, Jr., and M.C. Wooten. 2003. Effects of post-hurricane dune restoration and revegetation techniques on the Alabama beach mouse. Final research report. Auburn University, Alabama.
- Briese, L.A. and M.H. Smith. 1973. Competition between *Mus musculus* and *Peromyscus polionotus*. *Journal of Mammalogy.* 54:968-969.
- Brook, B.W., J.A. Burgman, H.R. Akcakaya, J.J. O'Grady, and R. Frankham. 2002. Critiques of PVA Ask the Wrong Questions: Throwing the Heuristic Baby Out With the Numerical Bath Water. *Conservation Biology* 16: 262-26.
- Bruun, P. 1962. Sea-level rise as a cause of shore erosion. *Journal of the Waterways and Harbors Division* 88(1-3):117-130.
- Bush, D.M., N.J. Longo, W.J. Neal, L.S. Esteves, O.H. Pilkey, D.F. Pilkey, and C.A. Webb. 2001. *Living on the Edge of the Gulf: The West Florida and Alabama Coast*, Duke University Press. 368pp.
- Caldwell, L.D. 1964. An investigation of competition in natural populations of mice. *Journal of Mammalogy.* 45:12-30.
- Caldwell, L.D. and J.B. Gentry. 1965. Interactions of *Peromyscus* and *Mus* in a one-acre field enclosure. *Ecology.* 46:189-193.
- Caughley G. and A. Gunn 1996. *Conservation biology in theory and practice.* Blackwell Science, Oxford.
- Cazenave, A., and R.S. Nerem. 2004. Present-day sea level change: observations and causes. *Reviews of Geophysics* 42: RG3001.
- Chen, Q.J. and L. Wang. 2007. Effects of Hurricane Storm Surge and Wave Activity on Alabama Beach Mouse Habitat, Part 1: Fort Morgan. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, LA. Final report prepared for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 75 pp.

- Conroy, M.J., and J.P. Runge. 2008. Trapping Protocols, Sampling and Viability Analyses for Alabama Beach Mouse. Final report submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. April 14, 2008. University of Georgia, Athens. 79 pp.
- Danielson, B.J. 2005. Importance of multiple independent populations of Alabama beach mice. Issue paper and presentation to Alabama beach mouse recovery team. May 16, 2005.
- Danielson, B.J. and M. Falcy. 2008. Post-storm population survival and recovery of Alabama and Perdido Key beach mice – Interim report. Iowa State University. Feb. 18, 2008.
- Davenport, L.J. 2007. Climate Change and Its Potential Effects on Alabama's Plant Life. Dpt. of Biological and Environmental Sciences, Samford University, Birmingham, AL. 75 pp.
- Diamond, J.M. 1975. The island dilemma: Lessons of modern biogeographic studies for the design of natural preserves. *Biological Conservation*. 7:129-146.
- Douglass, S.L., T.A. Sanchez, and S. Jenkins. 1999. Mapping Erosion Hazard Areas in Baldwin County, Alabama and the Use of Confidence Intervals in Shoreline Change Analysis. *Journal of Coastal Research*, SI(28), pp. 95-105.
- Ellner, S.P., J. Fieberg, D. Ludwig, and C. Wilcox. 2002. Precision of Population Viability Analysis. *Conservation Biology*, Vol. 16, No. 1.
- Emanuel, K. 2005. Increasing Destructiveness of Tropical Cyclones Over the Past 30 Years. *Nature* 436(4): 686-688.
- ENSR Corporation. 2004. Assessment of Alabama Beach Mouse Habitat Flooding on the Fort Morgan Peninsula Using FEMA DFIRM and the Coastal Hazard Assessment Program. 21 pp.
- Fahrig, L., and G. Merriam. 1985. Habitat patch connectivity and population survival. *Ecology* 66(6):1762-1768.
- Falcy, M. 2011. Individual and population-level responses of the Alabama beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*) to environmental variation in space and time. Doctoral Dissertation. Iowa State University. 86pp.
- Farris Wildlife Consulting. 2004. Fall endangered species population survey report. Prepared for the Laguna Key Property Owners Association. Foley, AL. 7pp.
- Farris Wildlife Consulting. 2005. March endangered species population survey report. Prepared for the Laguna Key Property Owners Association. Foley, AL. 7pp.
- Fenster, M.S. and R. Dolan. 1993. Historical shoreline trends along the Outer Banks, North Carolina: processes and responses. *Journal of Coastal Research* 9(1):172-188.

- Foltz, D.W. 1981. Genetic evidence for the long-term monogamy in a small rodent, *Peromyscus polionotus*. *American Naturalist*. 117:665-675.
- Frank, P.A. and S.R. Humphrey. 1996. Populations, habitat requirements, and management of endemic Anastasia Island beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus phasma*), emphasizing the potential threat of exotic house mice (*Mus musculus*). Final Report to Florida Game and Fresh Water Fish Commission. Tallahassee, Florida.
- Frankel, O.H. and M.E. Soulé. 1998. Conservation and evolution. *In* Wildlife-Habitat Relationships Concepts and Applications. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition. (M. M. Morrison, B. G. Marcot and R. W. Mannan, ed.) Madison, WI., University of Wisconsin. pp. 37 – 117.
- Gentry, J.B. 1966. Invasion of a one-year abandoned field by *Peromyscus polionotus* and *Mus musculus*. *Journal of Mammalogy*. 473:431-439.
- Gibson, D.J. and P.B. Looney. 1994. Vegetation colonization of dredged spoil on Perdido Key, Florida. *Journal of Coastal Research*. 10(1):133-143.
- Gutierrez, B.T., S.J. Williams and E.R. Thieler. 2007. Potential for Shoreline Changes Due to Sea-Level Rise along the U.S. Mid-Atlantic Region. Report Series 2007-1278. U.S. Geologic Survey. 26 pp.
- Hall, E.R. 1981. The Mammals of North America. 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed. John Wiley and Sons. New York, New York.
- Hayes, M.O. 2005. Barrier islands. Pages 117-119 *In*: M. L. Shwartz (editor). *Encyclopedia of coastal science*. Springer, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
- Hill, E.A. 1989. Population dynamics, habitat, and distribution of the Alabama beach mouse. Masters Thesis. Auburn University, Alabama.
- Hobbs, R.J. 1992. The role of corridors in conservation: Solution or bandwagon? *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*. 7:389-393.
- Hoekstra, Hopi and Sacha Vignieri, Harvard University, personal communication, 2006 and 2008 Beach Mouse Workshops, Merritt Island, FL.
- Holland, G.J. and P.J. Webster. 2007. Heightened tropical cyclone activity in the North Atlantic: natural variability or climate trend? *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A: Mathematical, Physical and Engineering Sciences* 365: 2695-2716.
- Holler N.R. 1992. Perdido Key beach mouse. *In* Rare and Endangered Biota of Florida, Volume 1. Mammals. Ed. S.R. Humphrey. University Presses of Florida, Tallahassee. pp 102-109.



- Holler, N.R., D.W. Mason, R.M. Dawson, T. Simons, and M.C. Wooten. 1989. Reestablishment of the Perdido Key beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus trissyllepsis*) on Gulf Islands National Seashore. *Conservation Biology* 4:397-404.
- Holler, N.R. and E.H. Rave. 1991. Status of endangered beach mouse populations in Alabama. *Journal of Alabama Academy of Science*. 62:18-27.
- Holler, N.R. and J.E. Moyers. 1994. Beach mouse research program: Gulf Islands National Seashore beach re-nourishment project. Annual Report to the Technical Review Committee.
- Holler, N.R., M.C. Wooten, and C.L. Hawcroft. 1997. Population biology of endangered Gulf coast beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus*): conservation implications. Technical Report. Alabama Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit.
- Holliman, D.C. 1983. Status and Habitat of Alabama Gulf Coast Beach Mice *Peromyscus polionotus ammobates* and *P. p. trissyllepsis*. *Northeast Gulf Science*. 6: 121-129.
- Howell, A. H. 1909. Notes on the distribution of certain mammals in the southeastern United States. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*. 22: 55-68.
- Howell, A.H. 1921. A biological survey of Alabama. *North American Fauna*, 49:1-88.
- Humphrey, S.A. 1992. Pallid beach mouse: recently extinct. *In* Rare and Endangered Biota of Florida, Vol. 1, Mammals. University Presses of Florida, Tallahassee. pp. 19-23.
- Humphrey, S.R. and D.B. Barbour. 1981. Status and habitat of three subspecies of *Peromyscus polionotus* in Florida. *Journal of Mammalogy*. 62:840-844.
- Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007. Fourth Assessment Report. Climate Change 2007: A Synthesis Report. Summary for Policy Makers. 23 pp.
- Integrated Taxonomic Information System. 2008. *Neotoma floridana smalli* Sherman, 1955. <http://www.itis.usda.gov/index.html> [Accessed September 16, 2008].
- Ivey, R.D. 1949. Life history notes on three mice from the Florida east coast. *Journal of Mammalogy* 30: 157-162.
- Johnson, A.F. 1997. Rates of vegetation succession on a coastal dune ecosystem in northwest Florida. *Journal of Coastal Research* 13: 373-384.
- King, J.A. 1957. Intra- and interspecific conflict of *Mus* and *Peromyscus*. *Ecology* 38:355-357.
- Lacy, R.C. 1993. What is population (and habitat) viability analysis? *Primate Conservation*. 14/15:27-33.

- Landsea, C. W. 2007. Counting Atlantic tropical cyclones back to 1900. *Eos, Transactions, American Geophysical Union* 88(18):197-202.
- Leatherman, S.P. 1981. Overwash processes. Hutchinson Ross Publishing, Stroudsburg, Pennsylvania, USA.
- Lynn, W.J. 2000. Social organization and burrow-site selection of the Alabama Beach Mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*). Masters Thesis. Auburn University. Auburn, Alabama.
- Mann, M.E., K.A. Emanuel, G.J. Holland, and P.J. Webster. 2007. Atlantic tropical cyclones revisited. *Eos, Transactions, American Geophysical Union* 88(36):349-350.
- Meehl, G.A., T.F. Stocker, W.D. Collins, P. Friedlingstein, A.T. Gaye, J.M. Gregory, A. Kitoh, R. Knutti, J.M. Murphy, A. Noda, S.C.B. Raper, I.G. Watterson, A.J. Weaver, and Z. Zhao. 2007. Global climate projections. in S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, M. Marquis, K. Averyt, M. M.B. Tignor, H.L. Miller, Jr., and Z. Chen, editors. *Climate change 2007: the physical science basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.
- Meyers, J.M. 1983. Status, microhabitat, and management recommendations for *Peromyscus polionotus* on Gulf coast beaches. Report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Atlanta, GA.
- Miller, D.L., M. Thetford, L. Yager, and D. Pucci. 1999. Enhancement of dune building and revegetation processes on Santa Rosa Island. Final Report. University of Florida, West Florida Research and Education Center, Institute of Food and Agricultural Sciences. Milton, Florida. Experiment Station Journal Series N-01804.
- Morris, W.L., D. Doak, M. Groom, P. Kareiva, J. Fieberg, L. Gerber, P. Murphey, and D. Thomson. 1999. A Practical Handbook for Population Viability Analysis. The Nature Conservancy. Arlington, Virginia.
- Morris, W.F., and D.F. Doak. 2002. *Quantitative Conservation Biology: Theory and Practice of Population Viability Analysis*. Sinauer Associates, Inc.: Sunderland, MA.
- Morton, R.A. and A.H. Sallenger, Jr. 2003. Morphological impacts of extreme storms on sandy beaches and barriers. *Journal of Coastal Research* 19(3):560-573.
- Moyers, J. 1996. Food habitats of gulf coast subspecies of beach mice *Peromyscus polionotus spp.*). Masters thesis, Auburn University, AL.
- Moyers, J.E., N.R. Holler, and M.C. Wooten. 1999. Species status report: current distribution and status of the Perdido Key, Choctawhatchee, and St. Andrews beach mice. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service Grant Agreement 1448-0004-94-9174.

- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2009. Sea Level Online. NOAA Website: <http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/sltrends.html>. June 19, 2009. L p.
- Neal, W.A. and J.P. Crowder. 2006. Gulf Highlands Area Conservation Plan for the Alabama Beach Mouse. November 2006. Prepared by Endangered Species Act Consulting Services, L.L.C., Brandon, MS and ENSR Corporation, Florence, MS.
- Noss, R.F. and B. Csuti. 1997. Habitat Fragmentation. *In* Principles of Conservation. Ed. G. K. Meffe and C. R. Carroll. Sinauer Associates, Inc. pp 269-289.
- Novak, J.A. 1997. Home range and habitat use of Choctawhatchee beach mice. Masters thesis. Auburn University, Auburn, Alabama.
- Oli, M.K., N.R. Holler, and M.C. Wooten. 2001. Viability analysis of endangered Gulf Coast beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus*) populations. *Biological Conservation*. 97: 107-118.
- Oouchi, K., J. Yoshimura, H. Yoshimura, R. Mizuta, S. Kusunoki, and A. Noda. 2006. Tropical cyclone climatology in a global-warming climate as simulated in a 20 km-mesh global atmospheric model: frequency and wind intensity analysis. *Journal of the Meteorological Society of Japan* 84(2):259-276.
- Pergams, O.R.W., R.C. Lacy, and M.V. Ashley. 2000. Conservation and management of Anacapa Island Deer Mice. *Conservation Biology* 14:819-832.
- Pournelle, G.H., and B.A. Barrington. 1953. Notes on mammals on Anastasia Island, St. Johns County, Florida. *Journal of Mammalogy* 34:133-135.
- Pulliam H.R. and J.B. Dunning. 1997. Demographic Processes: Population Dynamics on Heterogeneous Landscapes. *In* Principles of Conservation. Ed. G. K. Meffe and C.R. Carroll. Sinauer Associates, Inc. pp 203-227.
- Pyke, G.H. 1983. Animal movements: An optimal foraging approach. *In* The Ecology of Animal Movement. Eds. J. R. Swingland and P.J. Greenwood. Oxford University Press. pp 7-31.
- Rahmstorf, S. 2007. A semi-empirical approach to projecting future sea-level rise. *Science* 315:368-370.
- Rave, E.H. and N.R. Holler. 1992. Population dynamics of beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*) in southern Alabama. *Journal of Mammalogy*. 732:347-355.
- Reed, D.H. and K.R. Traylor-Holzer. 2006. Revised Population Viability Analysis III for the Alabama Beach Mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*). Report to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. June 2006. pp 24.

- Rollman, Drew. 2008 and 2010. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alabama Field Office, staff cartographer. Personal Communications with Carl Couret, Alabama Field Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, senior staff biologist. GIS-based ABM habitat spreadsheets created during the Service's 2008 Structured Decision Making process and development of the 2010 Biological Opinion for the BCWGH Project. March 10, 2008; April 1 and 16, 2008; June 8, 2010; October 13, 2010; updated March 14, 2014.
- Salmon, J., D. Henningsen, and T. McAlpin. 1982. Dune restoration and revegetation manual. Florida Sea Grant College. Report Number 48.
- Sankaran, M. 1993. Population dynamics of the beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus trissyllepsis*): A simulation study. M.S. Thesis, Auburn University, Alabama.
- Selander, R.K., M.H. Smith, S.Y. Yang, W.E. Johnson, and J.B. Gentry. 1971. Biochemical polymorphism and systematics in the genus *Peromyscus*. I. Variation in the old-field mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus*). Studies in Genetics VI. University of Texas Publication, Austin. 7103: 49-90.
- Smith, M.H. 1966. The evolutionary significance of certain behavioral, physiological, and morphological adaptations in the old-field mouse, *Peromyscus polionotus*. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Florida. Gainesville, Florida.
- Smith, M.H. 1968. A comparison of different methods of capturing and estimating numbers of mice. Journal of Mammalogy. 49: 455-462.
- Smith, M.H. 1971. Food as a limiting factor in the population ecology of *Peromyscus polionotus* (Wagner). Annals of Zoological Fennici. 8:109-112.
- Smith, K.E.L. 2003. Movements and habitat use of the Santa Rosa beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus leucocephalus*) in a successional dune mosaic. Master's thesis. University of Florida, Gainesville.
- Sneckenberger, S. 2001. Factors influencing habitat use by the Alabama beach mouse *Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*. Masters Thesis, Auburn University. Auburn, Alabama.
- Sneckenberger, S. 2006. Personal Communication. Habitat Use by the Alabama beach mouse. US Fish and Wildlife Service, South Florida Ecological Services Field Office, Vero Beach, FL. September 29, 2006, email to Carl L. Couret, US. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alabama Ecological Services Field Office, Daphne, AL.
- South Alabama Regional Planning Commission. 2001. Fort Morgan Peninsula Resource Assessment. Alabama Department of Conservation & Natural Resources. Mobile, Alabama.
- Swilling, W.R. 2000. Ecological dynamics of the endangered Alabama beach mouse



- (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*). Master's Thesis. Auburn University, Alabama.
- Swilling, W.R., W. J. Lynn, N. R. Holler, and M.C. Wooten. 1996. Sink or swim: Alabama beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*) respond to Hurricane Opal. Poster presentation, 76<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of the American Society of Mammalogists. June 15-19, 1996. University of North Dakota. Grand Forks, North Dakota.
- Swilling, W.R. Jr., W.J. Lynn and M.C. Wooten. 1998-1999. Auburn University, Department of Zoology and Wildlife Sciences, researchers. Personal communications with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alabama Field Office (Celeste South) re: trapping data and Alabama beach mouse reintroduction information at Gulf State Park. Memoranda dated April 2, 1998, and March 15, 1999.
- Swilling, W.R. Jr., M.C. Wooten, N. R. Holler, and W. J. Lynn. 1998. Population dynamics of Alabama beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*) following Hurricane Opal. *American Midland Naturalist*. 140:287-298.
- Swilling, W.R., Jr. and M.C. Wooten. 2002. Subadult dispersal in a monogamous species: the Alabama beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*). *Journal of Mammalogy*. 83(1):252-259.
- Tenaglia, K.M., J.L. Van Zant and M.C. Wooten. 2007. Genetic relatedness and spatial associations of jointly captured Alabama beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*). *Journal of Mammalogy* 88(3): 580-588.
- Titus, J.G. 1998. Rising seas, coastal erosion, and the takings clause: how to save wetlands and beaches without hurting property owners. *Maryland Law Review* 57:1279-1399.
- Titus, J.G. and V. Narayanan. 1995. The Probability of Sea Level Rise. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. EPA 230-R95-008. 186 pp.  
<http://yosemite.epa.gov/OAR/globalwarming.nsf/content/ResourceCenterPublicationsProbability.html>.
- Traylor-Holzer, K.R. 2005. Revised Population and Habitat Viability Assessment for the Alabama Beach Mouse: Draft Report. IUCN/SSC Conservation Breeding Specialist Group, Apple Valley MN.
- Traylor-Holzer, K.R., R. Lacy, D. Reed, and O. Byers (eds.). 2005. Alabama Beach Mouse Population and Habitat Viability Assessment: Final Report. IUCN/SSC Conservation Breeding Specialist Group, Apple Valley MN.
- Trenberth, K. E., P. D. Jones, P. Ambenje, R. Bojariu, D. Easterling, A. Klein Tank, D. Parker, F. Rahimzadeh, J. A. Renwick, M. Rusticucci, B. Soden, and P. Zhai. 2007. Observations: surface and atmospheric climate change. Pages in S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, M. Marquis, K. Averyt, M. M. B. Tignor, H. L. Miller, Jr., and Z. Chen, editors. *Climate change 2007: the physical science basis. Contribution of Working*

Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.

- U.S. EPA. 2009. Sea Level Changes. EPA Website:  
<http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/science/recentssl.html>.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1985. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Determination of Endangered Status and Critical Habitat for Three Beach Mice. Federal Register 50(109): 23872-23889.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1990. Red Wolf Recovery Plan. Southeast Region, Atlanta, Georgia. October 1990. 110 pp.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2002. Biological Opinion for Gulf Highlands LLC and Beach Club West Condominiums Incidental Take Permits, Baldwin County, Alabama. April 16, 2002. AL Ecological Services Field Office. Daphne, AL. 111 pp.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2003. Alabama beach mouse suitable habitat maps. November Ecological Services Field Office, Daphne, Alabama.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2004a. Preliminary assessment of Alabama beach mouse distribution and habitat following Hurricane Ivan. November 8, 2004. Ecological Services Field Office, Daphne, Alabama.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2004b. Model evaluation for predicting hurricane effects on Alabama beach mouse habitat: Technical support to the Alabama Ecological Services Field Office. Vero Beach, Florida.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2005. Preliminary assessment of Alabama beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*) distribution and habitat following 2005 hurricane season. November 8, 2005. Ecological Services Field Office, Daphne, Alabama.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2006a. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: Proposed Rule for Revising Critical Habitat for the Alabama Beach Mouse. Federal Register 71:5515-5546.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2006b. Revised Designation of Critical Habitat for the Endangered Alabama Beach Mouse: Revised proposed rule; reopening of comment period, notice of availability of draft economic analysis, acreage corrections, and notice of public hearing. Federal Register 71:44976-44980.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2006c. Final Environmental Impact Statement. Incidental Take Permits for the Construction and Occupancy of the Gulf Highlands Condominium and Beach Club West Residential/Recreational Condominium Projects, Baldwin County, Alabama. September 27, 2006.

- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2006d. Biological Opinion and Conference Report: Incidental Take Permit for the Alabama beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*) for the Beach Club West and Gulf Highlands Condominium Project in Baldwin County, AL. December 27, 2006. AL Ecological Services Field Office. Daphne, AL.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2007. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: for Final Rule Critical Habitat for the Alabama Beach Mouse. Federal Register 72:4330-4369.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2008a. November 2007 Rangewide Alabama Beach Mouse Monitoring. Preliminary Report. April 15, 2008. Alabama Ecological Services Field Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Daphne, AL. 5 pp.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2008b. Beach Club West-Gulf Highlands HCP/ITP Decision for Alabama Beach Mouse. May 15, 2008. PowerPoint briefing presented by US Fish and Wildlife Service to the Permittees, Daphne, AL.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2008c. Caldwell Commercial Center Project, SAM-2007-2017-MBM, Baldwin County, AL. Final Biological Opinion. June 19, 2008. 48pp.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2008d. Final Biological Opinion for Incidental Take Permits (Batch IV). Construction and Occupancy of Single Family or Duplex Residences on the Fort Morgan Peninsula, Baldwin County, Alabama. December 3, 2008. 65pp.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2009a. Final Biological Opinion for Incidental Take Permits (Batch V). Construction and Occupancy of Single Family or Duplex Residences on the Fort Morgan Peninsula, Baldwin County, Alabama. December 16, 2009. 71pp.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2009b. Alabama Beach Mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*, Bowen 1968), 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. Alabama Ecological Services Field Office, Daphne, Alabama. November 23, 2009. 34 pp.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2009c. Draft Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. Incidental Take Permits for the Construction and Occupancy of the Gulf Highlands Condominium and Beach Club West Residential/Recreational Condominium Projects, Baldwin County, Alabama. December 2009. Published in Federal Register on June 17, 2010. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alabama Field Office and Corps of Engineers, Mobile District, Alabama.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2010a. Memorandum to Files - 2010 Photos of Dune Recovery and Increasing ABM Capture Data after Hurricanes Ivan and Katrina. Carl Couret, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alabama Ecological Services. October 25, 2010. 2 pp.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2010b. Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. Incidental Take Permits for the Construction and Occupancy of the Gulf Highlands Condominium and Beach Club West Residential/Recreational Condominium Projects, Baldwin County, Alabama. December 2009. Published in Federal Register on June 17,

2010. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alabama Field Office and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile District, Alabama.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2012. Final Environmental Impact Statement for the General Conservation Plan for the Alabama beach mouse. 93pp. Published in Federal Register on August 6, 2011.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2013. Memorandum to Kelly Reetz – January 2013 Gulf State Park Trapping Report. Bill Lynn, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alabama Ecological Services. January 17, 2013. 4pp.
- Van Zant, J.L. and M.C. Wooten. 2003. Translocation of Choctawhatchee beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus allopshys*): Hard lessons learned. *Conservation Biology*. 112:405-413.
- Van Zant, J.L. 2006. Molecular Ecology of *Peromyscus polionotus*. Auburn University dissertation in partial fulfillment of a PhD degree. August 7, 2006. 319pp.
- Vecchi, G.A. and B. J. Soden. 2007. Increased tropical Atlantic wind shear in model projections of global warming. *Geophysical Research Letters* 34:L08702.
- Volkert Environmental Group, Inc. 2005. Alabama Beach Mouse Trapping Survey, Gulf State Park, Gulf Shores, Alabama. Volkert Contract No. 500531.12. June 14, 2005. 7pp.
- Webster, P., G. Holland, J. Curry, and H. Chang. 2005. Changes in Tropical Cyclone Number, Duration, and Intensity in a Warming Environment, *Science* Vol. 309 (5742): pp. 1844-1846.
- Wigley, T.M.L. 1999. The Science of Climate Change: Global and U.S. Perspectives. Pew Center on Global Climate Change. 48 pp.
- Wilby, F.B., G.R. Young, C.H. Cunningham, A. C. Lieber, Jr., R. K. Hale, T. Saville, and M. P. O'Brien. 1939. Inspection of beaches in path of the hurricane of 21 September 1938. *Shore and Beach* 7:43-47.
- Wilcox B.A. and D.D. Murphy. 1985. Conservation Strategy: The Effects of Fragmentation on Extinction. *American Naturalist* 125: 879-887.
- Wilcox C. 2001. Formal review of the Population Viability Analysis prepared by Oli, Holler and Wooten for the Alabama Beach Mouse. Contract 1448-40181-00-G-152. Dpt. of Environmental Studies, University of California, Santa Cruz. 15 pp.
- Witherington B.E. and R.E. Martin. 2003. Understanding, assessing, and resolving light-pollution problems on sea turtle nesting beaches. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Rev. Florida Marine Research Institute Technical Report TR-2. 73 pp.



- Wolfe J.L. and C.T. Summerline. 1989. The influence of lunar light on nocturnal activity of old-field mouse. *Animal Behavior* 37:410-414.
- Woodruff, D.S. 1989. The problem of conserving genes and species. Pp. 76-78 In M. Pearl and D. Western, eds., *Conservation for the Twenty-First Century*. Oxford University Press. New York, New York.
- Wooten, M. C. 1994. Estimation of genetic variation and systematic status of populations of the beach mouse, *Peromyscus polionotus*. Final Report, Florida Game and Freshwater Fish Commission. Tallahassee, Florida.
- Wooten, M. C. 2007. Declaration of Michael Wooten, Ph.D in Civil Action No. 07-CV-00216-WS-M, Sierra Club, Gulf Restoration Network and Center for Biological Diversity v. Dirk A. Kempthorne, *et al.*, Defendants and Fort Morgan Paradise Joint Venture, *et al.*, Defendants. May 15, 2007.
- Wooten, M.C., K.T. Scribner, and J.T. Krehling. 1999a. Isolation and characterization of microsatellite loci from the endangered beach mouse *Peromyscus polionotus*. *Molecular Ecology* 8:157-168.
- Wooten, M.C., R. Boyd, N.R. Holler, J.M. Moffett, T. Farris, and M. Love. 1999b. Evaluation of the effects of post-hurricane dune restoration and revegetation on the Alabama Beach Mouse. Annual Report July 1997 – September 1998. Funded by U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 20 pp.
- Wooten, M.C. and N.R. Holler. 1999. Genetic analyses within and among natural populations of beach mice. Final report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Atlanta, Georgia.
- Zhang, K., B.C. Douglas, and S.P. Leatherman. 2004. Global warming and coastal erosion. *Climatic Change* 64(1-2):41-58.



DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

## FEDERAL FISH AND WILDLIFE PERMIT

1. PERMITTEE

ALABAMA DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION AND NATURAL RESOURCES  
64 NORTH UNION STREET  
SUITE 468  
MONTGOMERY, AL 36130  
U.S.A.

2. AUTHORITY-STATUTES  
16 USC 1539(a)

REGULATIONS  
50 CFR 17.22

50 CFR 13

3. NUMBER  
**TE072831-3** AMENDMENT

4. RENEWABLE  
☒ YES  
☐ NO

5. MAY COPY  
☒ YES  
☐ NO

6. EFFECTIVE  
05/16/2014

7. EXPIRES  
12/27/2034

8. NAME AND TITLE OF PRINCIPAL OFFICER (If #1 is a business)

N. GUNTER GUY, JR.  
COMMISSIONER

9. TYPE OF PERMIT

NATIVE ENDANGERED SP. HABITAT CONSERVATION PLAN - E  
WILDLIFE

10. LOCATION WHERE AUTHORIZED ACTIVITY MAY BE CONDUCTED

Gulf State Park, Fort Morgan Peninsula, Baldwin County, Alabama.

11. CONDITIONS AND AUTHORIZATIONS:

A. GENERAL CONDITIONS SET OUT IN SUBPART D OF 50 CFR 13, AND SPECIFIC CONDITIONS CONTAINED IN FEDERAL REGULATIONS CITED IN BLOCK #2 ABOVE, ARE HEREBY MADE A PART OF THIS PERMIT. ALL ACTIVITIES AUTHORIZED HEREIN MUST BE CARRIED OUT IN ACCORD WITH AND FOR THE PURPOSES DESCRIBED IN THE APPLICATION SUBMITTED. CONTINUED VALIDITY OR RENEWAL OF THIS PERMIT IS SUBJECT TO COMPLETE AND TIMELY COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE CONDITIONS, INCLUDING THE FILING OF ALL REQUIRED INFORMATION AND REPORTS.

B. THE VALIDITY OF THIS PERMIT IS ALSO CONDITIONED UPON STRICT OBSERVANCE OF ALL APPLICABLE FOREIGN, STATE, LOCAL, TRIBAL, OR OTHER FEDERAL LAW.

C. VALID FOR USE BY PERMITTEE NAMED ABOVE.

Also valid for use by Permittee's authorized agents.

D. Acceptance of this Permit serves as evidence that the Permittee and its authorized agents understand and agree to abide by the terms of this Permit and all sections of Title 50 Code of Federal Regulations, Parts 13 and 17, pertinent to issued permits. Section 11 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, provides for civil and criminal penalties for failure to comply with Permit conditions.

BLOCK 11 OF THIS PERMIT CONSISTS OF CONDITIONS A - L (5 PAGES TOTAL).

☒ ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS AND AUTHORIZATIONS ALSO APPLY

12. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Reports will be provided to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife office appearing in Condition 11.L of this Permit.

ISSUED BY

TITLE

Field Supervisor, Alabama Ecological Services Field Office, Daphne, Alabama

DATE

05/16/2014

Alabama Department of  
Conservation and Natural Resources  
64 North Union Street  
Montgomery, Alabama 36130  
Telephone 334/242-3486  
TE072831-3

Page 2 of 5

- E. The authorization granted by this permit is subject to compliance with, and implementation of, the Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) for Gulf State Park Infrastructure Improvements and Restoration, Gulf Shores, Alabama (formerly called Hotel/Convention Center and Pavilion, Gulf Shores, Baldwin County, Alabama). The HCP was modified on: February 7, 2005, to include a shift eastward by the Beach Pavilion and reconfiguration of the parking lot footprint; June 16, 2006, to include a shift in the fishing pier into the permit area and a reduced building footprint; and March 2014 to include updates to the project description (no changes to footprint) and conservation measures. This Permit and HCP are binding upon the Permittee, its officers and employees, authorized contractors, and other agents conducting covered activities.

The Permittee, and any authorized agents, are authorized to take the Alabama beach mouse within the Project area incidental to earth moving, grading, other land alteration and construction activities necessary to construct the Lodge, Conference Center, Interpretive Center, Dune Restoration/Enhancement and associated facilities as described in the Permittee's HCP, and as conditioned here. The Permittee, and any authorized agents, are authorized to take the Alabama beach mouse within the Project area incidental to on-going occupancy and usage of the Lodge, Conference Center, Interpretive Center, Dune Restoration/Enhancement and associated facilities. The Permittee, and any authorized agents, are authorized to take the Alabama beach mouse within the Project area incidental to habitat restoration activities. This permit does not authorize take of any covered species resulting from unlawful activities.

- F. The Permittee, with reasonable notice, must permit the contact office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service personnel identified in Condition 11.M, below, or other properly permitted and qualified persons designated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, to enter the Project area boundaries at reasonable hours and times for the general purposes specified in Title 50 Code of Federal Regulations § 13.21(e)(2).
- G. The Permittee must implement the following measures to ensure that the covered species take is minimized and fully mitigated: All measures outlined in the HCP and biological opinion will be implemented. The reconfigured layout of the Beach Pavilion and attendant parking lots submitted on February 7, 2005, was implemented resulting in a net gain of 2.65 acres of ABM habitat. The reconfigured location of the Fishing Pier submitted on June 16, 2006, was implemented resulting in a net gain of 4.9 acres of ABM habitat. With these two modifications, a total of 22.7 acres ABM habitat restoration/enhancement was required and has been completed. The March 2014 HCP did not result in changes

Continued...

Alabama Department of  
Conservation and Natural Resources  
64 North Union Street  
Montgomery, Alabama 36130  
Telephone 334/242-3486  
TE072831-3

Page 3 of 5

to the project footprint, the amount of take authorized, or the amount of mitigation required.

- H. The Permittee and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service agree that modification and amendments to the Permittee's HCP and this Permit may occur through its effective term. The Permit is based upon the Permittee's expected compliance with the provisions and commitments established in the submitted HCP and the Permit's stated terms and conditions identified herein. Where a conflict occurs between the HCP and this Permit, the Permit will control. The following procedures will govern the modification and amendment process:
1. Either the Permittee or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service may propose modifications and/or amendments to the HCP or this Permit by providing written notice. Such notice must include a statement of the reason for the proposed modification and an analysis of its environmental effects, including its effects on operations under the HCP and on the covered species. This analysis will be conducted jointly between the Permittee and the contact office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or the Permittee will use best efforts to respond to a proposed modification or amendment within sixty (60) days of receipt of such notice. Absent any objection from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or the Permittee, the proposed modification and/or amendment will be determined as minor and will become effective upon written approval by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or the Permittee. If, for any reason, a receiving party objects to a proposed amendment or modification, it must be processed in accordance with Condition 11.H.3, below.
  2. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service will not propose or approve minor modifications or amendments to the HCP or this Permit if the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service determines that such modifications would result in operations under the HCP and Permit that are significantly different from those analyzed in connection with the original HCP, adverse effects on the environment that are new or significantly different from those analyzed in connection with the original HCP or additional take of the covered species not analyzed in connection with the original HCP.
  3. Any amendment or modification shall conform with all applicable legal requirements, including but not limited to the Endangered Species Act, the National Environmental Policy Act, and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's permit regulations at 50 C.F.R. §13 and §17.

Continued...



Alabama Department of  
Conservation and Natural Resources  
64 North Union Street  
Montgomery, Alabama 36130  
Telephone 334/242-3486  
TE072831-3

Page 4 of 5

4. The Permittee will submit an annual report, due by the following January 31 for each year the permit is in effect, to the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service offices listed in Condition 11. L of this Permit. The first report will be due on or before January 31, 2006. The annual report must also include the certification required in condition 11.I.
- I. The report required by Condition 11.G.4, above will include the following certification from a responsible official who supervised or directed the preparation of the report:

Under penalty of law, I certify that, to the best of my knowledge, after appropriate inquiries of all relevant persons involved in the preparation of this report, the information submitted is true, accurate, and complete.

- J. The Permittee and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service acknowledge that even with the above detailed provisions for mitigating and/or minimizing impacts to the covered species, changes in circumstances could arise which were not fully anticipated by this permit and which may result in substantial and adverse change in the status of the covered species. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's policy on changed and unforeseen circumstances is contained in the final "No Surprises" rule published on February 23, 1998, (63 Fed. Reg. 8859) and codified at 50 C.F.R. Part §17.

Unforeseen and/or changed circumstances may become apparent either to the Permittee, authorized agents, or to personnel of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. For purposes of implementation of this condition, unforeseen circumstances are defined as changes in circumstances affecting a species or geographic area covered by the HCP that could not reasonably have been anticipated by the HCP developers and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service at the time of the HCP's negotiation and development, and that result in a substantial and adverse change in the status of the covered species. Changed circumstances are defined as changes in circumstances affecting a species or geographic area covered by the HCP that can reasonably be anticipated by HCP developers and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and that can be planned for. Should either unforeseen or changed circumstances arise, the Permittee and the contact office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must meet within twenty (20) working days following notice. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and Permittee must together agree upon appropriate and reasonable measures for addressing such circumstances, within the rule of applicable law, and the Permittee will implement appropriate and reasonable measures within an additional thirty (30) working

Continued...

Alabama Department of  
Conservation and Natural Resources  
64 North Union Street  
Montgomery, Alabama 36130  
Telephone 334/242-3486  
TE072831-3

Page 5 of 5

days, unless a longer period of time is agreed to by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

- K. Upon locating a dead, injured, or sick *Alabama beach mouse* (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*) or any other threatened or endangered species, initial notification must be made immediately to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Law Enforcement Office, Daphne, Alabama at (251) 441-5787. Notification should also be made, by the next work day, to the contact office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service noted in Condition 11.L. Care should be taken in handling sick, injured, or dead specimens to ensure effective treatment or to preserve biological materials for later analysis. In conjunction with the care of sick or injured threatened or endangered species or preservation of biological materials from a dead animal, the finder should take responsible steps to ensure that the site is not unnecessarily disturbed.
- L. For purposes of receiving reports, and monitoring compliance and administration of the terms and conditions of this permit, the contact office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service is:

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
1208 Main Street  
Daphne, Alabama 36526  
(251)-441-5181

**END**

---

# **HABITAT CONSERVATION PLAN**

## **Gulf State Park Infrastructure Improvements and Restoration Gulf Shores, Alabama**

**Submitted to the:**

**U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service**

**for the:**

**Alabama Department of Conservation and  
Natural Resources**

**March 2014**

**Prepared by:**

**Volkert, Inc.  
316 South McKenzie Street Foley,  
Alabama 36535  
(251) 968-7551**

---

# Contents

<b>1.0</b>	<b>Project Background .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Project Modifications .....	5
1.1.1	Master Plan (TE-072831-0) .....	5
1.1.2	Beach Pavilion Modification (Permit Number TE-072831-1) .....	9
1.1.3	Gulf State Park Fishing Pier Modification.....	13
1.1.4	Planned Dune Restoration and Enhancement Project (NRDA).....	16
1.2	Action Area and Restoration Activities .....	22
1.2.1	Restoration Project – Fishing Pier .....	27
1.2.2	Restoration Project – Engineered Berm.....	28
1.2.3	Restoration Project – Volunteer Dune Enhancement .....	29
1.2.4	Completed Dune Restoration.....	29
1.2.5	Restoration Project – NRDA Recovery .....	31
<b>2.0</b>	<b>Habitat Conservation Plan.....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>3.0</b>	<b>Habitat Types within the Project Boundary .....</b>	<b>38</b>
3.1	Wet Beach .....	38
3.2	Primary Dunes.....	39
3.3	Interdune Swales .....	41
3.4	Secondary Dunes.....	41
3.5	Scrub Dunes .....	42
3.6	Wetlands.....	43
3.7	Disturbed Land.....	43
<b>4.0</b>	<b>Alabama Beach Mouse Habitat Ecology.....</b>	<b>44</b>
4.1	Range and Critical Habitat .....	44
4.2	Status within the Action Area .....	50
4.3	The Effects of Hurricanes .....	50
4.4	Population Estimates.....	52
<b>5.0</b>	<b>Other Federally Listed Species That May Occur in the Action Area .....</b>	<b>54</b>
5.1	Green Sea Turtle.....	55
5.2	Loggerhead Sea Turtle .....	55
5.3	Kemp’s Ridley Sea Turtle.....	56
5.4	Red Knot .....	56
5.5	Piping Plover.....	57
<b>6.0</b>	<b>Direct and Indirect Effects on Affected Species.....</b>	<b>61</b>
6.1	Direct Effects.....	61
6.1.1	Alabama Beach Mouse .....	61
6.1.2	Sea Turtle Species.....	64
6.1.3	Bird Species .....	64
6.2	Indirect Effects .....	65



6.2.1	Alabama Beach Mouse .....	65
6.2.2	Sea Turtles .....	66
<b>7.0</b>	<b>Conservation Plan.....</b>	<b>68</b>
7.1	Minimization and Mitigation Measures .....	68
7.1.1	Project Redesign .....	69
7.1.2	Project Area Construction Signage.....	70
7.1.3	Construction Materials and Waste Removal.....	70
7.1.4	Alabama Beach Mouse Disturbance during Construction.....	72
7.1.5	Dune Walkovers.....	73
7.1.6	Information and Advisory Signs.....	75
7.1.7	Outdoor Lighting .....	76
7.1.8	Property Fences.....	77
7.1.9	Predator and House Mouse Control.....	77
7.1.10	Dune Restoration and Management.....	78
7.1.11	Beach Cleaning and Beach Driving.....	83
<b>8.0</b>	<b>Monitoring Unforeseen Circumstances and Adaptive Management Measures .....</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>9.0</b>	<b>Goals, Objectives, and Monitoring.....</b>	<b>86</b>
<b>10.0</b>	<b>Permit Amendments .....</b>	<b>88</b>
10.1	Informal Amendments.....	88
10.2	Formal Amendments .....	88
<b>11.0</b>	<b>Conclusions.....</b>	<b>89</b>
11.1	Adverse Impacts .....	89
11.2	Beneficial Impacts.....	90
<b>12.0</b>	<b>Summary.....</b>	<b>92</b>
<b>13.0</b>	<b>References.....</b>	<b>94</b>

## Figures

Figure 1: Project Vicinity – Gulf State Park Infrastructure Improvements and Restoration.....	3
Figure 2: Original Site Construction Plans and Defined Action Area.....	7
Figure 3: Alabama Beach Mouse Net Gain Determination.....	8
Figure 4: Planned Pavilion Restoration and Modified Footprint (ITP Modification 1) .....	12
Figure 5: Permitted Lodge Complex (2004) and Pier Construction (2006) (ITP Modification 2)...	15
Figure 6: Footprint and Floor Plan for Interpretive Center.....	20
Figure 7: Original Action Area Boundary and Acreages.....	25
Figure 8: Updated Action Area Boundary with Revised Acreages .....	26
Figure 9: Dune Restoration at Old Pier – December 2012. ....	28
Figure 10: Engineered Berm – 2013 .....	28
Figure 11: Christmas Tree Restoration Area – 2013. ....	29
Figure 12: Dune Restoration Areas (October 2013). ....	32
Figure 13: 2013 Trapping Results – Alabama Beach Mouse Recovery Program. ....	37
Figure 14: Multiple mouse tracks. ....	41
Figure 15: Designated Critical Habitat in Gulf State Park - 1985 and 2007 .....	46
Figure 16: 2003 Alabama Beach Mouse Critical Habitat and Occupied Areas. ....	49
Figure 17: Designated Critical Habitat for Overwintering Piping Plover – Alabama. ....	59
Figure 18: Designated Critical Habitat for Overwintering Piping Plover – Florida.....	60

## Tables

Table 1: Summary of Alabama Beach Mouse Critical Habitat and Required Restoration – 2004 ..	30
Table 2: Restored and Proposed Habitat Restoration Areas – 2013 .....	33

## Appendices

Appendix A: Planning Guidance Documents from USFWS:	
1 - Recommended Measures to Minimize Lighting Impacts to Wildlife Habitat.....	98
2 - Best Management Practices for Beach Driving – Mechanized Beach cleaning on Alabama’s Coastal Beaches .....	100
3 - US Fish and Wildlife Service Approved Native Plant List for Alabama Beach Mouse Habitat Areas .....	101

## **1.0 Project Background**

This report is being prepared, as requested by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service), to update the existing Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) submitted to the Service in 2004. This report is intended to provide a description of the project variations from the originally envisioned Master Plan for demolition and rebuilding the Hotel and Convention Center (Hotel Complex) at Gulf State Park (GSP) developed in 2003 (Garcia, 2003).

The project is located in the GSP south of Alabama Highway 182 (SR 182) between Gulf Shores and Orange Beach, Alabama. The initial area for this project included a private parcel on the eastern boundary of GSP. This 0.9 acre parcel has been removed from the current map for the project Action Area (**Figure 1**).

The 2004 HCP resulted from an initial Biological Assessment (BA) of the proposed Master Plan for GSP. During the development of the BA it became apparent that the primary impact resulting from the Master Plan activities would involve the federally listed Alabama Beach Mouse (ABM) and designated ABM Critical Habitat (CH) within the Action Area (AA) for the project. The BA was repurposed to become a HCP which detailed potential ABM Habitat within the proposed AA as well as the existing known information for the ABM population within the AA. Additionally it detailed other federally listed species that were potentially found or could potentially be impacted within the proposed AA and required consultation.

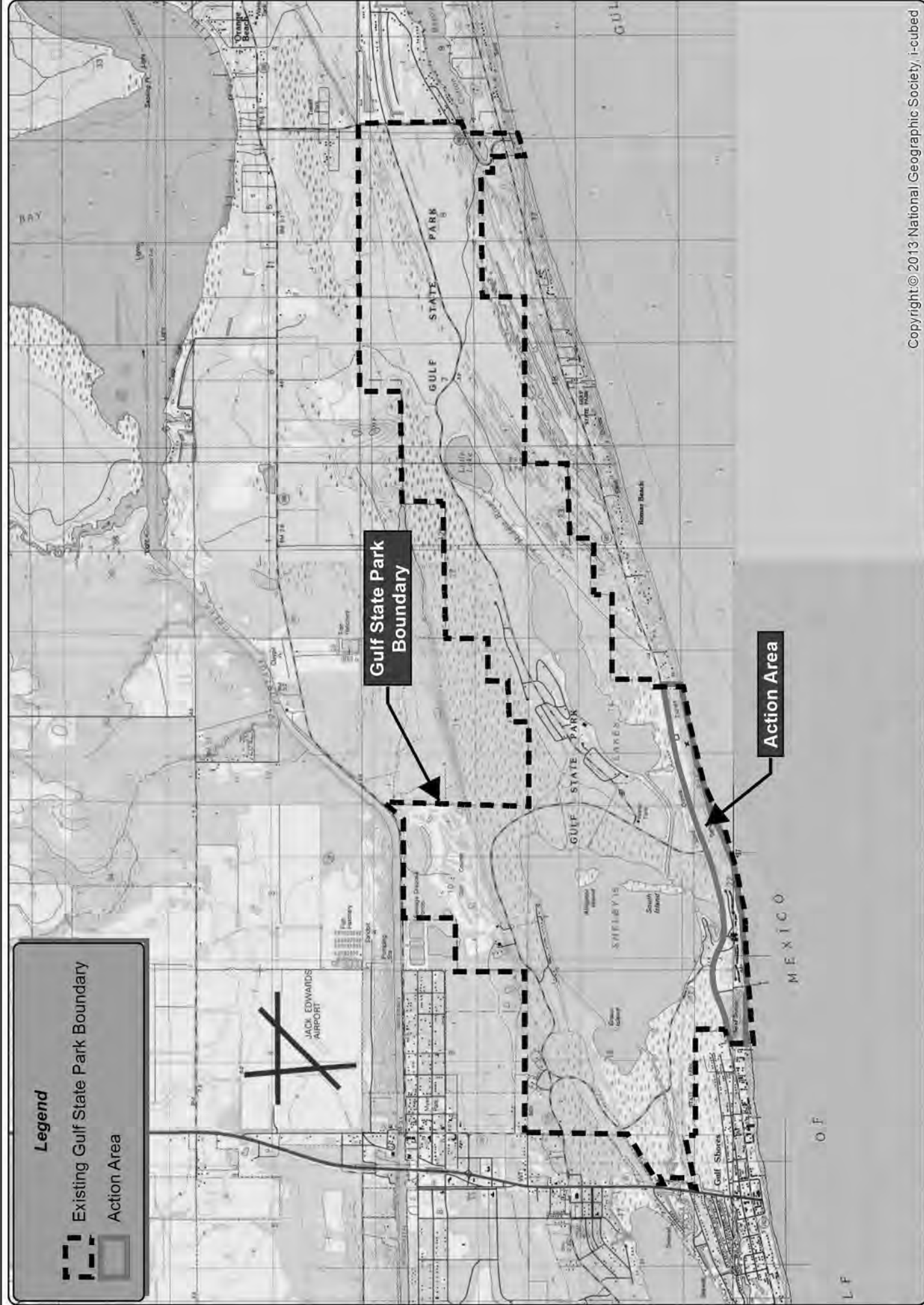
Due to hurricane impacts starting with Hurricane Fredric in 1979 and progressing through Hurricanes Erin and Opal (1995), Georges (1998), Ivan (2004), and Katrina (2005), GSP experienced damage to infrastructure, buildings, and the coastal dune system. The Master Plan was developed to address damages from past hurricane events and to provide a vision for the reconstruction of the outdated and repaired Hotel Complex.

In 2004, Hurricane Ivan nearly demolished the Beach Pavilion (Pavilion) and badly damaged the existing Hotel Complex. In 2005, Hurricane Katrina also hit the Alabama

Gulf Coast doing further damage to what was left of the Hotel and related infrastructure on the GSP. Work that resulted from activities at GSP started with the demolition of the previously condemned (2001) Pavilion in 2004 under the Incidental Take Permit issued in 2002 (USFWS, 2004c).

In 2006, The Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources (ADCNR) had the remnants of the Hotel Complex demolished, and the site remained vacant until 2008 when the pier and associated parking lot was reconstructed within a portion of the proposed former Hotel footprint (USFWS, 2006a; 2006b). This reduced the available area for the newly planned Lodge and Conference Center (Lodge Complex) from an initial 33.5 acres (2004) to 21.6 acres (2013).





Near that time, the new Pavilion and associated parking lot was also built. The original proposed Pavilion footprint was 10.7 acres and included three separate parking lots.

With these changes to originally planned infrastructure, ADCNR also was provided with revisions to their resulting Incidental Take Permits (ITP) for the Alabama Beach Mouse (ABM) that was based on existing conditions.

By updating the HCP, this report will maintain a record of the project development, current status, and new project items that are part of the Gulf State Park Enhancement Project. With this updated report USFWS agrees that the initial requirement for 22.7 acres of ABM habitat restoration has taken place.

The planned Gulf State Park Enhancement Project is proposed to be partially funded with Natural Resource Damage Assessment (NRDA) early restoration funds to compensate for loss of recreational use resulting from the *Deepwater Horizon* explosion and blowout that occurred in 2010. Since activities included in the NRDA enhancement project will take place within the previously defined AA, it was decided that the updated HCP would include information concerning those plans and their potential impact to ABM, ABM CH, and other listed species. However, the planned Gulf State Park Enhancement Project is separate from the habitat restoration required of ADCNR for the Fishing Pier, Beach Pavilion, and Lodge complex projects. All restoration required as part of the original ITP and subsequent modifications have been completed.

This updated HCP also includes language to address modifications that have been completed over the intervening years. The modifications were considered by the Service to be minor in the context of the original HCP. Thus, modifications to the original Biological Opinion and ITP were made while maintaining the original HCP as the basis decision document (USFWS, 2004b; 2004c).

The existing Biological Opinions issued by the Service and their detailed conservation measures are also still in full force based on the minor modifications made to the original project plans and subject to the modified ITP.

## **1.1 Project Modifications**

From the initiation of the Master Plan permitting to the present there have been several changes to the final vision for the state-owned land that is located along the Gulf of Mexico within the GSP. The various impacts to ABM CH corresponding to each of these changes have been documented.

### **1.1.1 Master Plan (TE-072831-0)**

The first HCP developed for the AA was in conjunction with the proposed demolition and reconstruction of the former Hotel and Convention Center (Hotel Complex) and Pavilion (Volkert, 2004; USFWS, 2004a; 2004b; 2004c). The original HCP referenced a Master Plan for renovations and rebuilding of GSP developed in 2003 (Garcia, 2003) (**Figure 2**). Permits that were part of the Master Plan had not been issued by the time that Hurricane Ivan struck Gulf Shores, Alabama on September 16, 2004. Hurricane Ivan severely damaged the remaining structures to the point where complete demolition of the Hotel Complex was the preferred alternative proposed in the Environmental Assessment (USFWS 2004a).

In 2002 the proposed Master Plan included demolition of the existing hotel and convention center at GSP in Gulf Shores, Alabama and the rebuilding of a Lodge and Conference Center and Beach Pavilion. A Biological Opinion associated with the HCP was written on December 22, 2004, which documented the consultation process followed in the completion of the HCP and the information developed as part of the original project Environmental Assessment completed in August of 2004.

For the original Preferred Build Alternative in the HCP, the impact to ABM CH was calculated as the difference between the amount of available habitat that would be destroyed by construction (11.6 acres) and the amount of proposed habitat restoration that would be completed (14.7 acres). The result was a calculated net gain in ABM CH of 3.1 acres (**Figure 3**). This calculation included the designated ABM CH within

GSP, the areas known to provide the Primary Constituent Elements for ABM CH, and the known areas of habitation within the AA. These were mapped within the AA east of the Lodge complex to the eastern boundary of the GSP. All of this information was eventually used for the calculation of the first ITP.

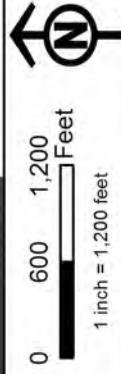
An Incidental Take Permit (ITP TE072831-0) was issued in response to the original HCP on December 23, 2004.



Total Acreage of Action Area - 137.8 Acres  
 Preferred Alternate Construction Area - 44.3 Acres



**VOLKERT**



Note: This map is for presentation use only  
 and not to be used for construction purposes.

**Figure 2**  
**Original Site Construction Plans &  
 Defined Action Area**

Total Acreage of Action Area: 137.8 Acres  
 Preferred Alternate Construction Area: 44.3 Acres  
 Current PCE of CH: 90.2 Acres  
 PCE of CH Disturbed by Preferred Alternate: 11.6 Acres  
 Dune Restoration for Preferred Alternative: +14.7 Acres  
 Preferred Alternate PCE of CH: 93.4 Acres  
 Net Gain of PCE of CH: +3.1 Acres



Note: This map is for presentation use only and not to be used for construction purposes.



**VOLKERT**

**Figure 3**  
**Alabama Beach Mouse**  
**Net Gain Determination**

### **1.1.2 Beach Pavilion Modification (Permit Number TE-072831-1)**

The original project was modified through an informal request from the ADCNR to the Service dated February 7, 2005. This modification followed the destruction of the existing Hotel Complex by storm surge from Hurricane Ivan and the demolition of the existing pavilion.

In 2000 the existing Pavilion stage extended onto the beach almost to the mean high tide line. The 2004 plan for reconstruction of the Pavilion area included three parking lots with a central pavilion structure, central Amphitheatre and a small bandstand on the western wing of the site (**Figure 4 – top**). This plan was later amended to include an eastward shift of the planned Beach Pavilion as well as a reconfiguration of the attendant parking lot to combine the three existing parking lots into a single lot. The planned bandstand was removed from the new plan drawings (a total of 0.2 acres). The shift and footprint minimization of the planned Pavilion and parking area within the previously planned footprint was determined to result in a net gain of 2.65 acres to designated ABM CH (**Figure 4 - bottom**) (USFWS, 2005).

In the ITP the final net gain to ABM CH was determined by USFWS to be due to footprint minimization and not proposed restoration, thus the returned acreage was not added to the restoration total of 14.7 acres that was shown in the initial ITP. The resulting first modification to the Incidental Take Permit (ITP-TE-072831-1) was issued on April 6, 2005 (USFWS, 2005).

It was noted at the time of the permit issuance and prior to demolition of the entire Pavilion that ABM was known to occupy the area beneath the pavilion. ABM was trapped from the area prior to demolition. The new planned Pavilion infrastructure eliminated the previously existing pavilion stage location and returned it to potential ABM habitat. With the beach re-nourishment, the open beach area grew from the 2003 conditions and

this widened sandy area became available for use by ABM. The removal of the stage (approximately 0.3 acres) would appear to represent “returned” habitat for ABM that was not included in the first ITP modification.

There were no supporting documents made available for this report that substantiate the means for determining the acreage returned to ABM habitat by the re-permitting of the Pavilion footprint. Comparison of the plan drawing footprints for ITP from the 2003 HCP and this HCP revision has some noticeable variations. All available plan drawings appear to exclude some of the original pavilion location.

There is no supporting mapping available for this report identifying the areas returned to ABM habitat for the previous permit modification. Therefore, the calculated value of 2.65 acres of ABM habitat returned cannot be specifically re-determined from existing documents based on text in the modified ITP (USFWS, 2005).

In **Figure 4**, the top and bottom depictions of the original and proposed Pavilion footprints are the best record of plan drawings available from the previous HCP and for this current report.

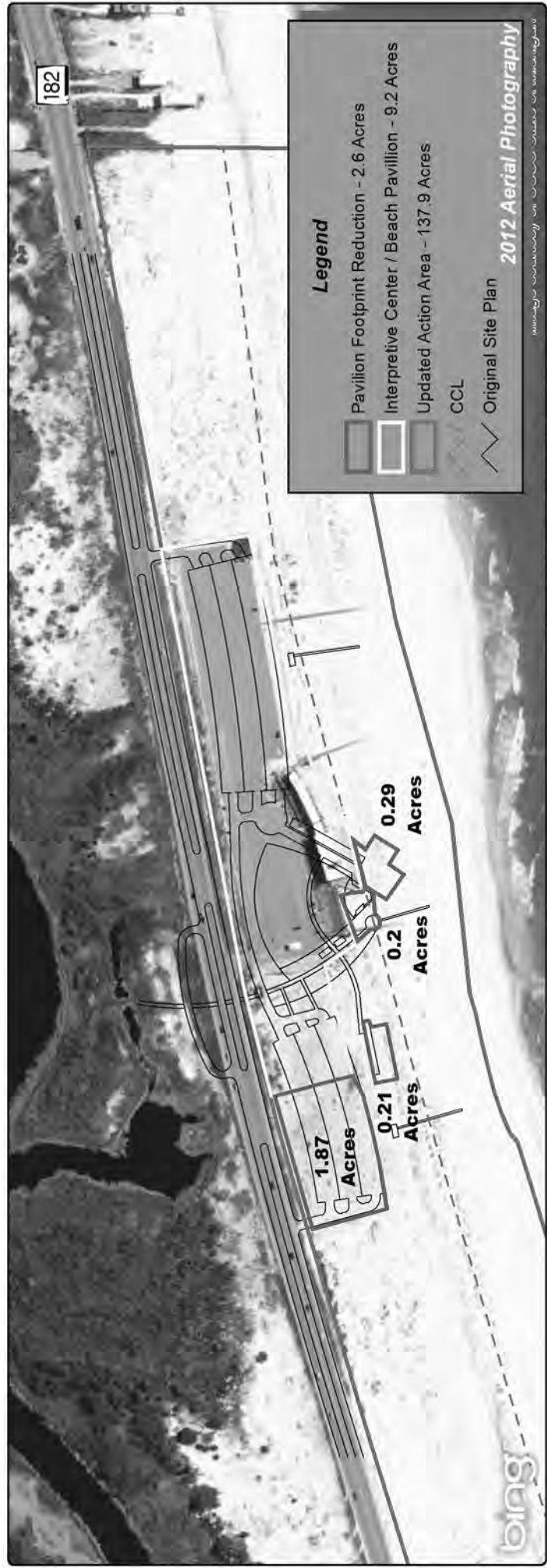
In an effort to provide equivalent plan drawings, the separate depictions were overlaid onto high resolution aerial photography from 2003 and 2012. The existing infrastructure was compared to the drawing boundaries and the lines were adjusted to fit the actual ground structure outlines. Once the two permitted areas were adjusted for their individual dates, the two were compared to each other and line variances were resolved.

The acreage has been resolved based on newer technology. Previous inaccuracies in the delineation for the ITP at the pavilion that was provided have now been corrected. The values represented in **Figure 4**

are considered to be accurate. The number of returned acres has been measured to be 2.5 acres of the original 11.8 acres of the original pavilion footprint depicted in 2003. If the habitat returned through the demolition of the Pavilion stage is considered, the total returned habitat in this area would amount to 2.8 acres.

While there is a difference of 0.1 acre between the current (2.5) and the past (2.6) “returned” acres, this is considered to be accounted for by comparing the level of accuracy of GIS in 2003 to 2014.





Note: This map is for presentation use only and not to be used for construction purposes.

**Figure 4**  
**Planned Pavilion Restoration & Modified Footprint (ITP Modification 1)**

Path: \\192.168.10.6\Enviro\PROJECTS\330\334001 - ADCNR Gulf State Park Hotel & Conference Ctr\GIS\Map Documents\Figure 4 Planned Pavilion Restoration & Modified Footprint.mxd



0 200 400 Feet  
 1 inch = 400 feet

**VOLKERT**

### 1.1.3 Gulf State Park Fishing Pier Modification

A second informal modification to the 2004 HCP was made in response to a request from ADCNR on June 16, 2006. This modification resulted from Hurricane Ivan's severe damage of the GSP fishing pier and associated parking lot and the need to relocate both facilities into an area considered less vulnerable to storm over-wash and breaches that occurred between Lake Shelby and the Gulf of Mexico.

The original pier was planned to be at the westernmost portion of the former Hotel complex. A circular parking lot was planned west of the entrance road which already existed.

The new pier location was moved east to within the footprint of the planned Lodge and Conference Center (Lodge Complex). Additionally, the southern boundary of the original ITP for the Lodge Complex was straightened. This reduced the overall planned footprint for all development on GSP from 44.3 acres to the current 41.1 acres<sup>1</sup>. Land that included the entrance and parking area for the damaged pier was returned back to potential ABM Critical Habitat (**Figure 5**). The overall footprint for the proposed Lodge Complex (now including the pier) was reduced to the existing 31.9 acres from an initial 33.5 acres.

The modification included the removal of pavement and red clay base material associated with the destroyed parking lot, filling the area with sand, and planting dune vegetation to return ABM habitat back into the overall project AA.

For ABM CH the modification resulted in the net gain of 1.8 acres (restored pier and parking lot gain of 8 acres; construction of pier in

---

<sup>1</sup> Acreage calculated for the permitted area (44.3 original -2.65 permit modification one pavilion -1.8 permit modification two pier = 39.85 acres of permitted take area). However, old maps and estimates of acres affected vary over time with the actual footprint of on the ground structures and effects due to imprecise measuring techniques. The general ITP outline has been reduced over time and to facilitate future calculation purposes, GIS boundaries for the current polygon is 41.1 acres and we consider the ITP footprint to be 41.1 acres.

previously undisturbed ABM CH loss of 6.2 acres). The modification documented the total net gain of approximately 4.9 acres of ABM critical habitat from the original HCP (3.1 acres in the original; 1.8 acres in the modification).

In the original HCP there was a designation of approximately 110 acres of suitable habitat available in GSP for occupation by ABM. Following Hurricane Ivan, habitat suitable for ABM in GSP was assessed by the Service as zero acres (USFWS, 2006a). Based on that premise the overall plan, as modified, would result in restoration of 22.7 acres of ABM suitable habitat. This included the restoration of habitat from the first ITP (14.7 acres) added to the restoration of the former pier location (8 acres).

The Service issued a modified ITP on December 6, 2006, (TE-072831-2) following the modification of the Biological Opinion (USFWS, 2006a; 2006b).



Note: This map is for presentation use only and not to be used for construction purposes.

**Figure 5**  
**Permitted Lodge Complex (2004)**  
**and Pier Construction (2006) (ITP Modification 2)**

Path: \\192.168.10.6\Enviro\PROJECTS\330\334001 - ADCNR Gulf State Park Hotel & Conference Ctr\GIS\Map Documents\Figure 5 Permitted Lodge Complex and Pier Construction.mxd



0 200 400 Feet  
 1 inch = 400 feet

**VOLKERT**

#### **1.1.4 Planned Dune Restoration and Enhancement Project (NRDA)**

The proposed NRDA Dune Restoration and Enhancement Project was not part of the original HCP or any of the ITP modifications associated with the planned development at GSP. The restoration that was documented as part of the ITP modifications (22.7 acres) is not part of the proposed NRDA project. However, the proposed restoration will benefit the overall ABM habitat within GSP. As the restoration areas develop, there will be an increase in both ABM suitable habitat and the areas providing Primary Constituent Elements (PCE) to suitable habitat within GSP.

According to the determination of Critical Habitat, PCE are defined as:

1. Space for individual and population growth, and for normal behavior;
2. Food, water, light, air, minerals or other nutritional or physiological needs;
3. Cover or shelter;
4. Sites for breeding, reproduction, and rearing of offspring; and
5. Habitat that is protected from disturbance or is representative of the historical geographic and ecological distribution of a species.

Some of the proposed NRDA project (including revised plans for the Lodge Complex) will occur within the originally designated AA and therefore are bound by any provisions of the original HCP and this revised HCP. Current plans associated with the GSP Enhancement Project are being partially funded through money associated with the NRDA and include five separate building/infrastructure projects:

1. Rebuilding the GSP Lodge and Conference Center,
2. Ecological Restoration and Enhancement of Degraded Dune Habitat,
3. Interpretive Center Building,
4. Research and Education Center, and
5. Visitor Enhancement projects (trails).



### **Lodge and Conference Center**

Of the above list, only the Lodge and Conference Center, Ecological Restoration, and Interpretive Center will be completed in the defined AA in GSP. The Lodge Complex plans have been changed to limit the amount of buildings and their overall footprint. The Project's commitment to use native landscaping also should contribute to an improved beach environment.

Landscape plantings would be restricted to native species typical of the habitats existing or to be created on the site including wetlands and primary, secondary, and scrub dunes. The stormwater swales would be planted with native wetland species such as Sea Oxe Daisy (*Borrchia frutescens*), Smooth Cordgrass (*Spartina alterniflora*), Sand Cordgrass (*Spartina patens*), and Black Needlerush (*Juncus effusus*) and would be interpreted as a model sustainable landscape practice for coastal areas. Though, landscape plantings would be limited to native plant species as much as possible, however, in some instances non-native ornamental plants may be used within the permitted footprints of the lodge and conference center. A list of USFWS approved native vegetation will be used in the landscape planning for the Lodge and Conference Center to the maximum extent possible (**Appendix A**) and a landscaping plan will be provided to the USFWS for review and approval.

The proposed lodge will be elevated and retain an open first floor beneath the main building that will not impede sand movement. This will aid in the development of sand dune habitat near the lodge and should also improve conditions for ABM within the areas of development.

The footprint is being reduced from the original project that proposed a hotel, inn, cottages, and associated infrastructure that would have had an approximate footprint of 33.5 acres. The current plan will reduce the overall footprint to 31.9 acres. This is further divided into the fishing pier

(10.3 acres) and the Lodge complex and supporting infrastructure footprint (21.6 acres) (**Figure 5**).

### **Ecological Restoration of Dune Habitat**

The Ecological Restoration and Enhancement component of the NRDA project is expected to increase the extent of improved ABM habitat with a 50 acre area of enhanced dune habitat. The enhanced 50 acres will be available for ABM population and use. Areas not directly restored as ABM dune habitat will be allowed to develop naturally. The enhancement area is proposed to contain several dune variants that can be used for improved ABM use.

At this time there are no specific restoration plans that locate areas of planned enhancement within the AA. These will be coordinated with the Service prior to implementation.


### **Interpretive Center**


The Interpretive Center is composed of two buildings (Auditorium and Gallery) and the associated elevated walkways and deck area (**Figure 6**). There will be elevated walkways on each approach from the existing parking lot. An elevated boardwalk will surround the Dune Restoration Exhibit. The buildings will comprise approximately 3,500 square feet. They will be located on a larger deck area that will be used for a gathering area.


The Interpretive Center is being built within the undeveloped area that was part of the ITP modification for the Beach Pavilion (ITP-TE-072831-1). Of the 9.2 acres covered in the ITP, only 7.4 acres were built out for the pavilion and parking areas. With the buildings for the Interpretive Center accounting for approximately 0.1 acre, the remaining footprint for the center will include the elevated gathering deck and the elevated walkways around the interior display area. The overall footprint of the buildings and dune restoration exhibit area is 1.8 acres.

Landscape plantings would be limited to native plant species as much as possible, however, in some instances non-native ornamental plants may be used within the permitted footprint of the Interpretive Center. A list of USFWS approved native vegetation will be used in the landscape planning for the Lodge and Conference Center to the maximum extent practical (**Appendix A**).

# Legend

 Interpretive Center Floor Plan

 Interpretive Center - 1.8 Acres

 Pavillion Area



Note: This map is for presentation use only and not to be used for construction purposes.

**Figure 6**  
**Footprint & Floorplan for Interpretive Center**

The Interpretive Center will be constructed in an area that currently is undeveloped but previously disturbed land that was part of the original Beach Pavilion infrastructure. Because this area was previously a parking lot it provides limited PCE. This area is included in TE-072831-01 and take has already been authorized.

While the dune restoration exhibit could provide potential habitat for ABM, the entire area will be impacted by construction. As a means to minimize or avoid potential take of ABM during maintenance activities, a survey will be conducted prior to plan land disturbance. Where ABM is found, the individuals will be properly relocated. GSP will coordinate with USFWS prior to the survey and any potential relocation.

During operation of the Interpretive Center it is expected that there will be frequent visitation by educational groups. While there will be rules in place to prohibit intrusion into the display area, it is likely that disturbances will be frequent for maintenance of displays. ABM habitation within the Interpretive Center footprint can be expected, as habitat will be created for exhibits.

The Interpretive Center footprint is nearly all elevated structure. As such, the development of dunes beneath the center could provide areas that could be available for future habitation by ABM. ADCNR will retain the dune exhibit area for future exhibition space which will include regular maintenance of structures and displays to optimize the visitor experience. By leaving the open space within the exhibition center natural, ADCNR expects to allow development of suitable habitat for ABM. Should any future development plans in this area discover habitation by ABM; the ADCNR will coordinate with the Service regarding any removal or avoidance requirements.

The Interpretive Center will be subject to the daily operational hours in



place for all GSP educational centers. It will primarily be used during daylight hours. However, GSP planning for the Interpretive Center could include night time activities on some occasions. All windows and lighting at the Interpretive Center will be wildlife friendly so that night activities will not pose a risk to ABM, Sea Turtles or nesting birds.

## **1.2 Action Area and Restoration Activities**

Gulf State Park is 6,150 acres of coastal habitat adjacent to the Gulf of Mexico in Baldwin County, Alabama. The Park contains habitats which range from beachfront, primary, secondary, and scrub dunes, to wetland, swale, and maritime forest habitats as well as fresh/brackish water coastal lakes (Little Lake, Middle Lake and Lake Shelby).

The AA is located in Sections 21-23, 14, and 15, Township 9 South, and Range 4 East. The boundary of the AA is defined by the property parcel boundary data available from the Baldwin County Tax Assessor's Office. The portion of GSP which encompasses the AA is bounded by private parcels located in the towns of Gulf Shores (west) and Orange Beach (east). The northern limit of the AA is at the southern boundary of the Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT) right-of-way for State Road 182 (Gulf Beach Highway). The southern boundary approximates the mean high tide line for the Gulf of Mexico.

The AA described in the original HCP, Biological Opinion, and ITP was estimated as 137.8 acres and encompassed the general vicinity of the former GSP infrastructure (Lodge, Pier and Pavilion). Recent reevaluations of available geographic data have changed this estimated area.

Based on the previously defined boundaries, the original AA was estimated as 179.9 acres within the defined County Parcel information. An initial boundary for the AA included a private parcel on the east boundary for GSP (**Figure 7**). The inclusion of the private parcel was determined to be a scrivener's error. That 0.9 acre parcel has been eliminated from the current AA boundary. In the

determination of the AA initially, disturbed areas or areas where infrastructure existed were eliminated from the overall AA because they did not provide any aspect of CH for the ABM. With the removal of the buildings and infrastructure associated with the Lodge Complex and the Beach Pavilion, the area that was within the AA was re-determined to be 135.7 acres before the removal of the private parcel.

Using the same method for determining the AA (subtract construction areas) with the adjusted AA boundary, the reduced infrastructure footprints, and the planned development, the actual acreage contained in the AA is now estimated at approximately 137.9 acres (**Figure 8**).

The AA was originally defined in terms of the Alabama Beach Mouse Critical Habitat Designation (USFWS, 1985) (**see also Figure 3**). Prior to Hurricane Ivan's passage approximately 110 acres of the AA were considered as habitat suitable for ABM. Of that total suitable habitat, only 90.24 acres within the AA exhibited PCE of CH for ABM. Only 55.8 acres of that 90.24 were known to be inhabited by ABM (USFWS, 2004a).

Prior to Hurricane Ivan, the area from the mean high water line at the Gulf of Mexico to Gulf Beach Highway (SR 182) was designated as ABM CH. Project modifications that have occurred since the 2004 HCP have made minor changes to the areas being impacted or restored, but the overall AA has not changed with respect to the ABM CH designation.

Habitat in the GSP considered to be suitable for ABM was reduced from 110 acres prior to Hurricane Ivan to zero (0) following the storm passage. The Service also determined that ABM was likely extirpated from the low lying habitat in the GSP (USFWS, 2004a; 2006a). In keeping with this determination, upon the issuance of the 2006 Biological Opinion modification, all habitat restoration efforts associated with the planned developments were determined to be a total net gain of ABM suitable habitat (22.7 acres). Since the 2006 ITP






modification a total of 36.8 acres of dune habitat has been restored. This exceeds the required 22.7 acres originally required for this project.





Note:  
Action Area Boundary is at SR182 Right of Way

### Legend

-  Fishing Pier - 10.0 Acres
-  Interpretive Center / Beach Pavillion - 9.2 Acres
-  Lodge Complex ITP - 21.6 Acres
-  Updated Action Area - 137.9 Acres
-  Baldwin County Parcels - 179.0 Acres

Note: This map is for presentation use only  
and not to be used for construction purposes.



0 600 1,200 Feet  
1 inch = 1,200 feet

bing™

**VOLKERT**

**Figure 8**  
**Updated Action Area**  
**Boundary with Revised Acreages**  
**(2012 Aerial)**



Critical Habitat for ABM was revised in 2007 (USFWS 2007). This new CH included the entire area south of SR 182 and added some areas north of the roadway. The 2007 map of critical habitat did exclude the already permitted areas for the Lodge and Conference Center and the Pavilion. Within Unit 5 which includes GSP lands, the available ABM CH increased to a total of 192 acres, which included the right of way for SR 182 (Gulf Beach Highway). The ALDOT right-of-way is not included in the Action Area being examined in this HCP. The increase in acreage was due to the capture of ABM in secondary and scrub dune habitat north of the 182 roadway. Designated ABM CH and habitat north of the SR 182 right-of-way is also outside the Action Area for this HCP.

#### **1.2.1 Restoration Project – Fishing Pier**

The ITP modification for the reconstruction of the fishing pier was issued in 2006. At that time, the mitigation for construction of the pier was planned to be 8 acres of restored dune habitat at the previous location of the pier. The new fishing pier was to be relocated within the footprint of the Lodge complex while the old location was to be returned to ABM CH. The pier relocation was estimated to impact approximately 6.2 acres (0.2 acres for the pier, 6 acres for the relocation of the infrastructure including a parking lot). At the time, a total of 1.8 acres of habitat was documented to be gained as the result of the ITP modification.

Within the Modified Biological Opinion the Service reconsidered the overall project impacts to reflect the loss of habitat from Hurricane Ivan and to provide credit to ADCNR for all restoration activities to follow. From the pre-Ivan assessment of habitat suitable for ABM within GSP (110 acres) the Service recognized that Hurricane Ivan had damaged all suitable habitat and declared that the suitable habitat post-Ivan was zero (0) acres. Thus, the entire 8 acres of restoration would go directly to the overall proposed project restoration associated with the HCP (14.7 acres in 2004, plus 8 acres to equal 22.7 acres).

In 2010 dune restoration in the old pier footprint was initiated (**Figure 9**). By the end of the restoration effort the total restored dune habitat that



**Figure 9: Dune Restoration at Old Pier - December 2012.**

could be considered suitable for ABM was increased to 8.2 acres. This is an additional net gain of 0.2 acre of suitable habitat from the original planned restoration effort associated with the pier relocation.

These areas are being monitored and are showing good growth and recruitment of dune vegetation. A recent field review of the restoration area also discovered evidence of the presence of suitable habitat and the presence of ABM within the restored area (Lynn, 2013).

### **1.2.2 Restoration Project – Engineered Berm**

As part of the beach nourishment project that followed the destruction of Hurricane Ivan, a berm was constructed to provide some protection for infrastructure between the mean high water and SR 182. The engineered berm was supplemented with Sea oats (*Uniola paniculata*) planting and allowed to develop (**Figure 10**).

The berm is approximately 10,350 feet long (2 miles). With the planting



**Figure 10: Engineered Berm – 2013**

and development, the berm is now providing suitable habitat for ABM. Recent trapping by the Service and Volkert's field review indicate that this berm now supports a population of ABM (Lynn, 2013).

This is a successful restoration of suitable habitat amounting to an additional 13.6 acres. The area is considered to be currently inhabited by ABM.

### 1.2.3 Restoration Project – Volunteer Dune Enhancement

The GSP continues to restore suitable dune habitat as part of their efforts to involve the community and to contribute to the overall restoration of ABM CH in the GSP. Since 2008, volunteers have implemented Christmas tree dune restoration and planted other areas in front of and behind the engineered berm (**Figure 11**).

The Christmas tree dune restoration is performed by placing three Christmas trees end to end in a horseshoe shape with the opening facing to the southeast. This is considered to be the predominant direction for sand movement in GSP. The Christmas trees are covered with sand and the perimeter of the dunelet is planted with a 70:30 mix of dune plant species (70 percent Sea oats and 30 percent other minor species).



**Figure 11: Christmas tree Restoration Area – 2013.**

The minor species used are beach evening primrose (*Oenothera humifusa*), beach morning glory (*Ipomea pes-caprae*), coastal panicgrass (*Panicum amarum* var. *amarulum*), and beach elder (*Iva imbricata*). Several recruit species are found in the more established areas of dune restoration.

Overall, the volunteer restoration efforts now account for an additional 15.0 acres of restored dune habitat.

### 1.2.4 Completed Dune Restoration

With the dune restoration efforts that have been accomplished to date, the GSP commitment to the restoration of 22.7 acres has been accomplished and exceeded (**Table 1**). The table details the values contained in the Biological Opinions and each of the ITPs (TE072831) for habitat restoration required or habitat returned (TE072831-01). The values are

not presented as additive. They represent the values contained within the original ITP and each modification. The final line represents information in the most recent modification and what is currently required for ADCNR restoration. The calculation of net gain for TE072831-02 is the 4.9 acres that is based on pre-Ivan impact to ABM habitat (3.1 for the initial ITP and 1.8 acres returned with the pier reconstruction and adjustment of the Lodge and Convention Center permit area). The restoration acres include the original 14.7 acres and the addition of 8.0 acres of restoration associated with the old pier location. The acres are expressed relative to the consideration that post-Ivan ABM habitat was reset to zero by USFWS.

Table 1: Summary of Alabama Beach Mouse Critical Habitat and Required Restoration

	Action Area (acres)	Available Suitable Habitat (acres)	Area Occupied	ABM Habitat lost to construction	ABM Habitat to be restored	Net Gain
Pre-Hurricane Ivan	137.9	110 90.2 PCE	55.8	44.3	14.7	3.1
Post Ivan	137.9	0	0	0	14.7	0
TE072831-1	137.9	0	Unknown	41.65	2.65 (returned)	0
TE072831-2	137.9	0	Unknown	42.5	22.7	4.9

References: USFWS 2004a; 2004b; 2005; 2006a; 2006b; Volkert 2004.

A field review of the GSP AA on October 14, 2013, was primarily for the purpose of delineating the restored dune areas, including the engineered berm, and to determine the total amount of dune restoration that has occurred since the 2004 HCP and ITP modifications were issued.

The engineered berm accounts for 13.6 acres of dune restoration. With the 8.2 acres of restored dune habitat near the pier, a total of 21.8 acres were restored prior to the GSP volunteer efforts. With the addition of 15.0 acres of dune restoration, a total of 36.8 acres of restored dune habitat currently exist (**Figure 12**).

### **1.2.5 Restoration Project – NRDA Recovery**

With the potential to enhance 50-acres of dune habitat being undertaken by the NRDA enhancement project, the increase of PCE for ABM could be nearly four times what had been envisioned in the 2004 HCP (**Table 2**).




The total potential PCE that could be made available to ABM for re-population, reproduction, shelter, and feeding that would result from the proposed developments is approximately 86.8 acres. This area approaches the initial amount of suitable habitat containing PCE thought to be present in pre-Ivan lands south of SR 182 (90 acres).










Note:  
Action Area Boundary Excludes 20' SR182 Right of Way

### Alabama Beach Mouse Critical Habitat Net Gain

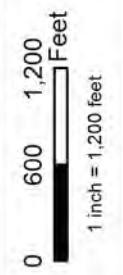
-  Pavilion Footprint Reduction (ITP-1) - 2.6 Acres
-  GSP Restoration Areas - 23.2 Acres
-  Engineered Berm/Restoration Area - 13.6 Acres

### Construction Impact Areas

-  Fishing Pier - 10.3 Acres
-  Interpretive Center / Beach Pavillion - 9.2 Acres
-  Lodge Complex - 21.6 Acres
-  Updated Action Area - 137.9 Acres
-  Baldwin County Parcels - 179.0 Acres

2012 Aerial Photography

# VOLKERT



Note: This map is for presentation use only and not to be used for construction purposes.

**Figure 12**  
**Dune Restoration**  
**(October 2013)**

This net benefit to the species of restored and protected habitat will help in future attempts to relocate and repopulate areas that are now devoid of ABM and improve the chances for survival of existing populations of ABM within the AA.

Table 2: Summary of Alabama Beach Mouse Critical Habitat Restored and Proposed – 2013

	Action Area (acres)	Available Suitable Habitat	Approved ITP Area	Restored Habitat	ABM Habitat Net Gain or Enhancement
Restoration at Pier				8.2	8.2
Engineered Berm				13.6	13.6
Volunteer Restoration				15.0	15.0
Current conditions and planned restoration	137.9	36.8	41.1		50 (proposed enhancement)
References: USFWS 2004a; 2004b; 2005; 2006a; 2006b; Lynn, 2013; Volkert 2004.					Total – 86.8 acres

## **2.0 Habitat Conservation Plan**

This Habitat Conservation Plan addresses the plans for the conservation and restoration of suitable habitat for the Alabama Beach Mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*) within and near the areas proposed for redevelopment at GSP. This plan also includes unoccupied critical habitat which is defined as areas designated CH, not permanently or seasonally occupied, but necessary to either stabilize the population or assure eventual recovery (NMFS and USFWS, 1998).

After Hurricane Ivan, the entire 179 acre area of GSP south of SR 182 was still considered ABM CH but the Service also determined that the ABM had been extirpated in much of the low-lying habitat within their range, including GSP. Further, the Service stated that following the 2005 hurricane season, ABM were still not present in the proposed project area (USFWS, 2006a). In order to maintain an understanding of the effects of the action for the project on the CH for the species, as modified in 2005, the Service maintained the description of impacts relative to acres impacted by construction while accepting that the CH had been completely altered by Hurricane Ivan. Thus all designated CH was repurposed as unoccupied CH. Any incidental takes would be discussed in terms of the potential presence of the ABM.

ABM is a federally listed endangered species with designated Critical Habitat within the proposed areas of development described in Section 1 above (USFWS, 1985; 2007). Based on the presence of designated CH for ABM within the AA for this project, the Habitat Conservation Plan will address the species affected by and potentially impacted by the activities being undertaken or proposed for GSP. Other federally listed species will be described and potential impacts to them will be addressed separately.

Since the initial ITP issued for GSP in 2003 there have been two modifications resulting in supplemental ITP and Biological Opinion. The incidental take will result from several activities that have occurred or are proposed to occur at GSP. Activities within the AA of the GSP previously included in the HCP and modifications have included:

1. Demolition, reconstruction, occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance of the Lodge Complex (demolition completed);
2. Construction activities and use of the fishing pier and associated parking (completed in 2006); and
3. Demolition, reconstruction and use of the Beach Pavilion and associated parking (completed in 2006);

Activities still planned for completion include the following NRDA funded projects:

1. Construction, use, and maintenance of the Interpretive Center (still planned); and
2. Proposed NRDA-funded dune restoration and enhancement (proposed 50 acres).

Each of these activities could result in incidental take of ABM.

This revised HCP includes the impacts associated with the described facility construction and habitat restoration activities. The taking related to the projects is incidental to an otherwise lawful activity on publicly owned land and, thus, is eligible for the incidental take permit provisions of Section 10(a)(1)(B) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended. This HCP is submitted as a statutory component of applications for incidental take permits by the Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources (the Applicant). The ITP sought is for a period of thirty years.

The official designation of ABM CH associated with this HCP includes all GSP lands south of SR 182. Some areas that are designated as CH may, however, have been disturbed by paving, building construction and other development activities. These previously disturbed areas are not suitable or habitable for the ABM and would therefore not exhibit CH PCE. In 2003, field investigation and analysis of previous trapping data by the Service, determined that only a portion (90.3 acres) of the AA (137.8 acres) exhibited constituent elements of CH at the time of the 2004 HCP report (refer to **Figure 3**).

There is no available data specifically detailing the current areas providing PCE or the

areas currently occupied by ABM. The most recent trapping report does indicate that success criteria are being met (population estimated to be more than the initial number transferred; at least 50 percent of suitable habitat occupied). Further population studies will be completed in the coming years as the reintroduced population expands its size and extent. Trapping results also indicate some of the population is located in the designated critical habitat north of SR 182 (**Figure 13**). This is outside the AA considered for this HCP.





GULF STATE PARK ABM CAPTURES

- NO
- YES
- ~ CCL

**VOLKERT**

NOT TO SCALE



### **3.0 Habitat Types within the Project Boundary**

The entire AA covered in this HCP is located in the designated Coastal Zone for the state of Alabama. This includes the waters and lands lying seaward of the continuous 10-foot contour line extending seaward to the outer limit of the United States territorial sea.

Baldwin County is located in the Coastal Plain Physiographic Province (GSA, 1988). Three formations occur within Baldwin County; the Citronelle formation, the undifferentiated Miocene Series (Miocene age), and the Holocene-aged alluvial, coastal, and low terrace deposits. The Holocene-aged coastal deposits comprise the entire area of GSP. Along the gulf beaches the coastal deposits include fine to medium quartz sand with shell fragments and accessory heavy minerals.

The specific soil series located in the project area is the Coastal Beaches series (NRCS, 1964). The Coastal Beaches series soils are described as well-sorted fine to coarse sand with minor amounts of shell and accessory minerals. These soils occur along the Gulf coastline and are deposited on slopes from zero to five percent. Where the wind has blown the soils into dunes, the slopes on the landward sides can be as steep as fifteen percent.

The following sections describe the habitats that were present within the AA prior to Hurricane Ivan. Terminology and plant identifications follow the vegetation classification completed for barrier island plant communities (Gibson and Looney, 1992; Looney, et al., 1993). While not all described habitats currently exist within the AA, these habitat descriptions will serve as representations of potential future habitats that could be restored within designated ABM CH.

#### **3.1 Wet Beach**

The wet beach area consists of the un-vegetated shoreline. The wet beach is a marine intertidal habitat with a foreshore and backshore. The foreshore is variously exposed depending on tides and waves. The backshore, which is only submerged during storm surges, is a transitional area between the foreshore and the primary dune line. The wet beach consists primarily of well-sorted, fine to coarse sand with minor amounts of shell. Typical species of the wet beach

environment include the Mole crab (*Uca panacea*), Ghost crab (*Ocypode quadrata*), a burrowing amphipod (*Orchestia platensis*), Coquina (*Donax variabilis*), and polychaete worm (*Scolelipsis squamota*). Common shorebirds include plovers, sandpipers, yellowlegs, and dowitchers.

The upper dry edge of this habitat could be a foraging area for ABM. For the purposes of the delineation of ABM CH, the total available habitat is determined from the existing wrack line, which represents the most recent high tide elevation.

While the wet beach is not specifically designated as critical habitat for the Northwest Atlantic Distinct Population Segment Loggerhead Sea Turtle it does provide Physical or Biological Feature 2 (Habitats Protected from Disturbance or Representative of the Historical, Geographic, and Ecological Distributions of the Species) that is part of the overall critical habitat designation (USFWS, 2013a). A nesting beach requires natural coastal processes to be a part of the critical habitat. This includes all of the tidal and sand movement that takes place in the area consistently inundated by normal tidal cycle activity. The natural coastal processes that help shape the wet beach and coastal habitat are part of the loggerhead nesting beaches.

Wet beach is also considered to be general habitat for the three other sea turtle species as well as winter/foraging habitat for Red Knot and Piping Plover (USFWS 2001; 2013b). Wet beach is considered to be general foraging habitat for migratory shorebirds.

### **3.2 Primary Dunes**

Primary dunes (including incipient and foredunes) establish an abrupt habitat change from the adjacent un-vegetated backshore. The primary dunes in the AA were destroyed by Hurricane Frederic in 1979. Between Hurricane Fredric and Hurricane Ivan, the primary dune field had rebuilt to include some individual dunes with heights of five to ten feet. In comparison to the pre-Fredric primary dune heights, this was still considered as a recovering habitat. Post Hurricane

Ivan, there were no elevated primary dunes remaining.

As part of the restoration of the beach systems in coastal Alabama, following the Hurricane Ivan and Katrina passages, the beaches in Gulf Shores and Orange Beach, including the GSP, were re-nourished. This increased the distance from the existing primary dune line and the new wet beach.

A shoreline berm was engineered as part of the re-nourishment activity. This berm of sand was placed in the upper reaches of the re-nourished beach with the purpose of protecting developing habitat behind it as well as protecting the existing and proposed GSP infrastructure.

In the interim, normal wind-blown sand movement has created incipient dunes that consist of a single pioneer plant species to a bundle of species making up effective aeolian sand trapping feature and contributing to the increase in height and width of these incipient primary dune fields. In four locations volunteer planting efforts have created small primary dunes waterward of the engineered berm. These have been successful and continue to increase in area and height.

Currently there are five deliberate breaches in the engineered dune. One is associated with the construction of the fishing pier. The pier is elevated enough to allow for primary dune development beneath the structure; however, it is unlikely that there will be strong vegetation growth beneath the structure. The other four breaches accommodate dune walkover structures. These breaches can funnel moving sand to the interior open sand areas that have been restored or are proposed to be restored.

Common plants of primary dunes are sea oats, sea rocket (*Cakile constricta*), seaside bluestem (*Schizachyrium maritimum*), beach elder (*Iva imbricata*), and beach panicgrass. This habitat is considered prime for providing all PCE for the ABM. This area also provides habitat for nesting sea turtles (3 species), proposed critical habitat for the Loggerhead Sea Turtle and beach nesting for some migratory birds.

### 3.3 Interdune Swales

Interdune swales are lower elevation sand flats within the primary and secondary dune fields. The low flat aspect of the habitat either intercepts the groundwater or ponds rainwater due to the presence of organic material in the fine sands that make up the primary soil. These habitats can be either dry or wet, depending on the season, relative elevation, and recent rain activity.

Travel between dune systems by ABM is believed to provide enough of the PCE for designation as CH. The recent field survey found evidence of mouse movement between existing secondary dunes and the open sand flats (**Figure 14**).



**Figure 14: Multiple mouse tracks.**  
(Travelling between restored dunes behind the engineered berm west of the Beach Pavilion)

Interdune swales are generally bare sand but when vegetated are characterized by the presence of saltmeadow cordgrass (*Spartina patens*), yaupon (*Ilex vomitoria*), various sedge species (*Cyperus* spp., *Fimbristylis* spp.), squareflower (*Paronychia erecta*), and rustweed (*Polypremum procumbens*). The wetter swales will also have small patches of black needle rush (*Juncus roemerianus*), and umbrellagrass (*Fuirena scirpoidea*).

In addition to ABM, this habitat is attractive to ground nesting birds, including the Least Tern. The lack of sand movement is ideal for these ground nesters. The shell hash and other material that does not move with wind as easily as sand, provide the camouflage needed to hide nests and eggs. GSP has a small active Least Tern presence that they monitor. They erect cautionary and exclusionary signage in the nesting areas and monitor progress throughout the nesting season.

### 3.4 Secondary Dunes

Secondary dunes develop inland of the primary dune line. In natural sequencing of habitats, the secondary dune field begins after the primary dune line. Generally, these are lower than the developing primary dune field and have higher



plant density.

Secondary dunes within the affected area extend northward to SR 182 and continue to some degree on the north side of the highway. This area is characterized by small, gently rolling dunes that rise above the adjacent land surface to typical heights of 3 to 8 feet. These are areas that have been restored by GSP personnel with volunteer help.

Some PCE for ABM CH can be found in this habitat and there is evidence of ABM use within this habitat type.

In the natural state, these secondary dunes develop over a longer period of time and can contain sea oats and seaside bluestem. Some woody species such as camphorweed (*Heterotheca subaxillaris*), beach evening primrose, golden aster (*Chrysopsis godfreyi*), and bush goldenrod (*Chrysoma pauciflosculosa*) can also be present in natural dunes. In the restored areas, the camphorweed is growing as a recruit species with beach evening primrose (planted) growing well.

### **3.5 Scrub Dunes**

North of the secondary dune field are isolated areas consisting of scattered, discontinuous dunes up to twelve to fifteen feet above mean sea level (msl). Where the dune system has been allowed to develop without being destroyed by storms or development, these dunes are characterized by tree and bush species that are longer lived than the herbaceous species found in the secondary dunes. These dune systems are typically the remnants of earlier periods of dune building along the Gulf coast. Many show the scars of storm surge and recent hurricane events that have reduced their overall area through erosion.

Scrub dunes, especially at their peak elevations, are vegetated predominantly by dwarf tree species, including sand live oak (*Quercus geminata*), myrtle oak (*Q. myrtifolia*), Chapman's oak (*Q. chapmanii*), and scattered sand pine (*Pinus clausa*). The shrub species commonly found in these dune areas can include false rosemary (*Ceratiola ericoides*), gopher apple (*Licania michauxii*) and laurel leaf

greenbriar (*Smilax laurifolia*).

These higher dune areas have been speculated to be potential refugia for ABM during hurricane events.

### **3.6 Wetlands**

At the time of the initial HCP development, a total of 1.1 acres consisting of seven small wetland areas, were found within the AA. Six of the wetlands were located west of the entrance road to the state park pier. The fourth wetland was located just east of the entrance road to the state park pier. All of the wetlands consist of wet swales that are dominated by saltmeadow cordgrass. Following the Hurricane Ivan storm surge and associated sand movement across the entire AA, the wetland areas were no longer present at the surface.

### **3.7 Disturbed Land**

Disturbed land is an area that does not contain a natural biotic community. These conditions exist when the natural community has been altered by activities including agriculture, construction of housing, and industrial development. The former Lodge Complex, the Beach Pavilion, associated parking lots, paved surfaces, dune habitats disturbed by pedestrian traffic, and all landscaped areas in the project area are considered disturbed land and comprised approximately 44.9 acres for the 2004 HCP. Disturbed areas are expected to be used by some wildlife. ABM has been known to use debris and discarded wood for shelter or as a burrow protection.

## **4.0 Alabama Beach Mouse Habitat Ecology**

Trapping data are useful in developing considerations about the ABM population stability and responses to hurricanes and other natural factors. The data also reveal aspects of ABM biology that are not clearly understood.

The ABM can survive a series of hurricanes that occur more often than historic records would predict. As anticipated, immediate post-hurricane population levels are more severely depressed in periods between hurricanes occurring in close succession than in cases where hurricane frequencies approximated the historical frequency.

Following destructive storms, the ABM population relies on the use of interior dune areas as their primary habitat, the length of such dependency varying with the extent of the storm's adverse impact to the primary and secondary dunes and the corresponding length of time required for recovery of PCE (e.g. food plants, cover, dune elevation, burrow sites) in suitable habitat.

As the primary and secondary dune areas recover after a hurricane, ABM explores the recovering areas and gradually begins to recolonize them. The ABM exploration patterns appear to indicate the importance of landscape corridors that allow ABM to move between the primary/secondary dune area and the scrub and interior dune areas.

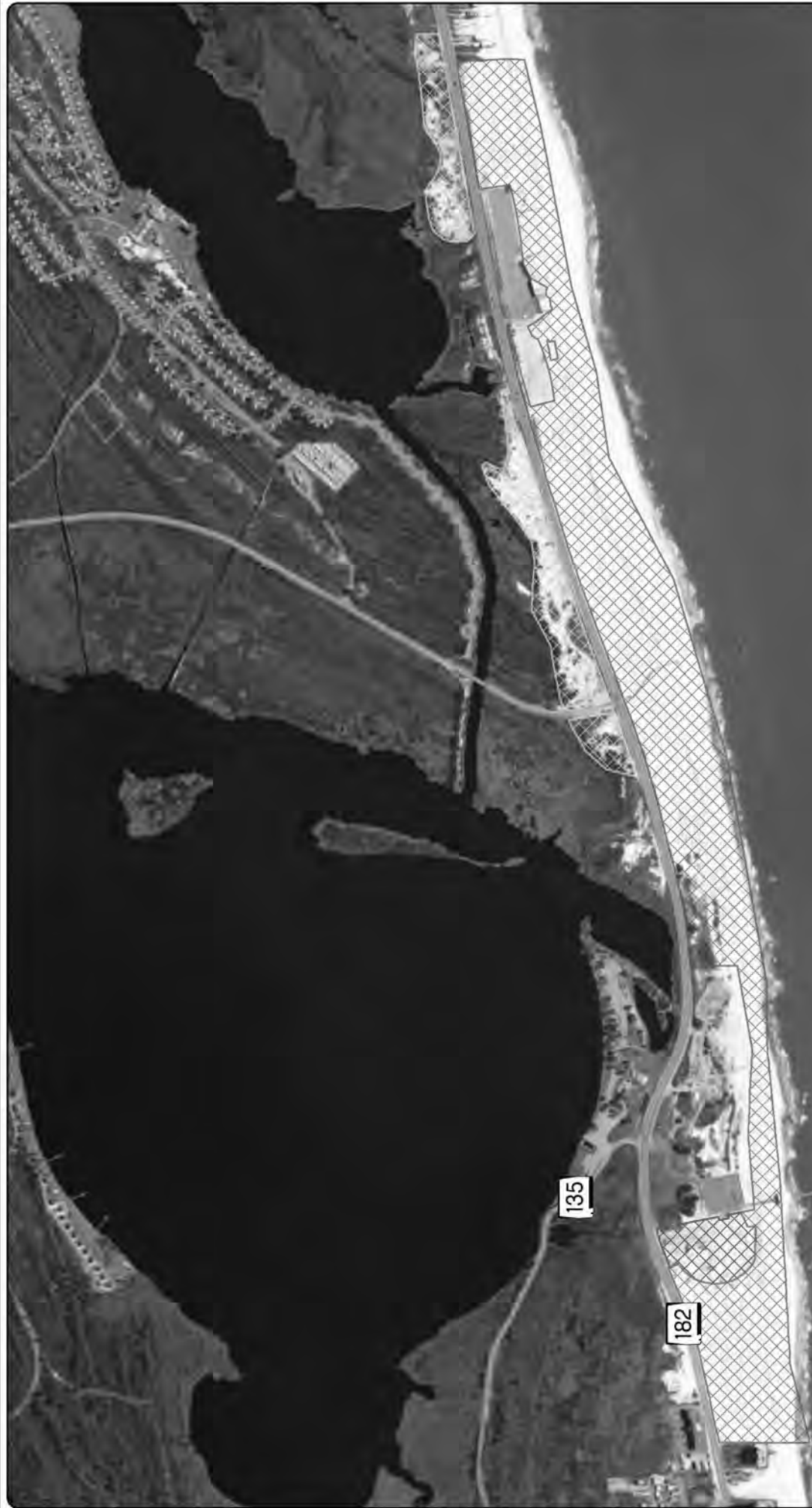
ABM also frequent interior dune and interdune habitats extending much further inland, away from the Gulf of Mexico than previously believed. The extent, duration, and reasons for this use are not clearly understood. ABM can also occupy areas near single-family homes, where requisite habitat elements exist.

### **4.1 Range and Critical Habitat**

Critical Habitat was designated concurrent with the listing of the ABM in 1985. Within the Endangered Species Act (ESA) critical habitat is defined as those areas of land, waters, and associated PCE deemed essential to the conservation of that species. Designation of CH is expected to assist in the recovery of a listed species to the point where the protective measures within the Endangered Species Act are no longer necessary and the species can be delisted. The CH was expanded

throughout the range of ABM in 2007.

In the 2004 HCP, ABM CH was defined as extending along 10.6 miles of beaches in Alabama, in three separate blocks, from Fort Morgan State Park eastward to GSP. For that designation, the ABM CH in GSP was shown as 146.2 acres (**Figure 15**) (Volkert, 2004).



### Legend



Added ABM Critical Habitat 2007 - 30.0 Acres



Returned Critical Habitat 2006 - 8.1 Acres



ABM Critical Habitat 1985 - 146.2 Acres

Note: This map is for presentation use only  
and not to be used for construction purposes.



0 600 1,200 Feet  
1 inch = 1,200 feet

bing™

# VOLKERT

**Figure 15**  
**Designated Critical Habitat in**  
**Gulf State Park - 1985 & 2007**



For the revision to the CH designation in 2007, the area of CH in Baldwin County was designated as 1,211 acres (USFWS, 2007). The defined CH areas in Alabama increased from 3 units to 5 blocks. The area stated to be within GSP was increased to 192 acres. The location of the CH in GSP was modified to include 30 acres north of SR 182. More recent reporting of the status of the ABM population indicates an increase in distribution to 2,450 acres (USFWS, 2009). No changes to the 192 acre CH in GSP was made as of 2009. The action area for this habitat conservation plan includes all areas south of SR 182 within Gulf State Park which accounts for 179.0 acres of CH. This action area value includes all developed and disturbed lands (**Figure 8**).

In 2003 the Service determined that only a portion (90.3 acres) of the AA (134.8 acres) exhibited the PCE of CH. Of that only 55.8 acres were thought to be populated (**Figure 16**). All of this information had been derived from historic trapping reports and resulting population estimating software.





Following the extirpation of ABM from GSP a repopulation program was initiated in 2010. The introduction of 11 mating pairs has been monitored to understand early population dynamics and movement of individuals within GSP. Monitoring of the individuals occurred in 2012 and 2013. The most recent survey was completed in January 2013. The results of 600 trap nights determined that 64 individuals of all age groups were captured and processed. This included 100 trap nights within the secondary dune habitat north of SR 182. These results indicate that the reintroduction program is meeting reintroduction success criteria. The mice were found within the primary (engineered) dune habitat and some of the restored dune habitat that has been created recently. Trapping results also indicate some of the ABM individuals are located in the designated critical habitat north of SR 182 (**Figure 13**). The field review conducted on October 9, 2013, indicated that ABM can be found within the restored dune habitat seaward and landward of the engineered berm as well as within the berm itself. The amount of inhabited dune habitat has not been completely determined.

The ABM Recovery Plan was based on CH and required, as the interim recovery objective, establishment of three distinct, self-sustaining populations, one in each of the three CH zones, with a minimum of 50 percent of the CH protected and occupied by beach mice (USFWS, 1987). The USFWS has concluded from recent trapping information and track tube monitoring that the ABM is occupying most likely any and all available habitat (more than just critical habitat) at Gulf State Park (i.e., from the City of Gulf Shores to the City of Orange Beach and beyond in some cases). Because the ABM appears to be moving towards its recovery goal, it appears the implementation of this HCP is helping to aid in the species recovery.

Total Acreage of Action Area: 137.8 Acres  
 Constituent Elements of Critical Habitat in Action Area: 90.3 Acres  
 ABM Occupied Habitat in Action Area: 55.8 Acres  
 Total Wetlands in Action Area: 1.1 Acres  
 Total Disturbed in Action Area: 44.9 Acres

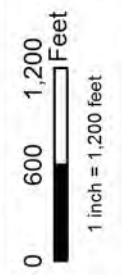


**Legend**

-  Current Wetlands
-  Action Area
-  Current Occupied Habitat
-  Current CE of CH

bing™

**VOLKERT**



Note: This map is for presentation use only and not to be used for construction purposes.

**Figure 16**  
**2003 Alabama Beach Mouse Critical Habitat and Occupied Areas**

## **4.2 Status within the Action Area**

By 1989, the ABM appeared to have been extirpated from the GSP unit of CH (Holler and Rave 1991). Predation by feral cats was thought to have been a contributing factor. In 1997, after a program to remove the feral cats from the GSP unit of CH was implemented, ten ABM were reintroduced to the Park. This population had grown to approximately 70 individuals by 2001 (Lynn, 2001).

At the time of the 2004 HCP, within the AA the ABM was documented to occur from east of the beachside cottages (at the old Hotel complex) to the eastern boundary of the AA (east of the condemned beach pavilion) (Lynn, 2000; 2001). This area constituted approximately 55.8 acres. The population density of this area based on a total population of 70 individuals was approximately 1.25 mice per acre.

Current conditions are in a state of recovery. Following the passage of Hurricane Ivan, the Service determined that the ABM population in GSP had been extirpated in the low lying areas of the park south of SR 182. However as stated previously, eleven (11) mating pairs were reintroduced into the park and monitoring efforts indicate the reintroduction program is meeting success criteria. As of 2013, some natural dune development has begun. Plant density and dune elevations throughout the impacted habitats are not at the same level as pre-Ivan conditions. Continued dune enhancement and restoration will only benefit the ABM and coastal environment. While there are recent reports of beach mice in the AA using several of the dune restoration areas and the planted berm at the gulf front, there is no current estimate of the existing population or population density. Much of the improved area contains tracks and other indications of habitation by the ABM.

## **4.3 The Effects of Hurricanes**

Since 1851, 23 recorded hurricanes have affected the Alabama Gulf Coast (NOAA, 2013). There is a 10 percent chance in any given year that a storm surge, equal to or greater than seven feet, will strike the Fort Morgan-Gulf Shores area.

Although the ABM evolved with hurricanes, it appears that the human development and other reduction of its historic range have significantly increased the likelihood of the species being brought to extinction by a single catastrophic storm.

The Service examined closely the available information on how several recent hurricanes affected the ABM. The most comprehensive treatment on this subject relied on trap/re-trap data through and after Hurricane Opal (Swilling, 2000; Swilling and Wooten, 2002; Swilling, et al., 1998). Specifically, Hurricanes Georges, Frederic, Elena, Opal, and Danny were examined. The Service concluded that:

1. ABM has existed for hundreds of years in an environment subject to recurring hurricanes.
2. ABM respond directly to hurricanes in the following ways; (1) drowning, (2) surviving in place (burrows), and (3) fleeing to interior areas (refugia) at higher elevations that are not inundated by storm tides.
3. Some ABM movement from primary and secondary dune areas to interior habitats occurs coincidental to a storm or just after a storm.
4. Interior dunes and access landscape corridors may be essential habitats for ABM survival of a hurricane.
5. Different ABM populations respond differently to hurricanes and post-hurricane conditions.
6. The impact of a hurricane on ABM populations differs depending upon the season, with mid-summer storms typically causing the greatest stress, since that is the season when populations are lowest.
7. Food supplies for the ABM may be adversely affected for an extended period of time by a hurricane and post-hurricane conditions.
8. ABM populations reflect some natural resilience to hurricanes, with demonstrated recovery to historical population levels over time in the absence of storms at greater than historical frequencies.



Wooten and Holler (1999) concluded that not all effects of hurricanes are adverse to beach mice. Following Hurricane Opal, heterozygosity increased on all three Perdue Unit trapping grids. This furthers the Service theory that hurricanes play a natural role in the population dynamics of the beach mice that are not always “catastrophic.”

#### **4.4 Population Estimates**

ABM population estimates are only snapshots in time of what is the typical dynamic nature of small rodent populations with a life period of less than one year. “Because of naturally frequent and dynamic population fluctuations, accurate and reliable estimates of population size are not available; and the number of ABM incidentally taken cannot be directly predicted. These data are not available, nor can such data be practically acquired” (USFWS, 1999).

In ABM population studies conducted prior to the completion of the 2004 HCP, the most important data were those that confirmed whether habitat was occupied and that showed relative abundance or density of ABM. Data on abundance and density obtained by trapping have been used to compare populations in two or more areas.

However, in some cases, that data obtained was determined to be of questionable value for comparisons, owing to significant differences in trapping pressure (i.e., the number of trap- nights per acre between the areas being compared). More particularly, when trapping pressure declined below a certain threshold (generally in the range of twenty-five to thirty trap nights per acre), the effectiveness of trapping is greatly reduced, creating the likelihood that trapping either will fail to capture ABM within population areas or will yield capture rates that are not only low in an absolute sense, but that are so disproportionate to effort as not to be comparable to areas trapped at higher pressures. Conversely, when trapping pressure reaches or exceeds the threshold for the situations being compared, comparisons of abundance are more meaningful.

ABM populations decline as residential and commercial development displaces or erodes available habitat. However, no precise relationship is known to quantify how local ABM population size or population persistence will decrease as suitable habitats decline with increasing residential density and habitat fragmentation. Historical and recent evidence indicates that ABM does persist in habitat remnants within low to medium density residential developments. In the final analysis, the effects of habitat alterations have at least one common denominator, and that is the quantity of occupied habitat lost.

The Service adopted habitat-based assessments to determine the amount or extent of incidental taking in 1994 when considering an ITP application associated with the Kiva Dunes residential/resort development project. This was largely based on advice from Auburn University researcher Dr. Nicholas Holler, who recommended this approach over the nearly unattainable option of reliable population estimates.

This method, too, has shortcomings. The area lost to a project can be precisely quantified in acres. However, depending on location, known parameters of habitat quality, and other less well understood variables, habitat losses in some areas may produce effects either more or less severe than other areas. Recognizing this, the Service nevertheless concluded, “As a conservation measure, the habitat-based approach with numerical measures of habitat loss and proportion of habitat loss will not underestimate the proportionate loss of individual ABM” (USFWS, 1999). This approach has remained in use by the Service and is consistent with the mandate of the Endangered Species Act that decisions be based on the best available scientific and commercial data.

Following the extirpation of ABM from GSP in Hurricane Ivan, the Service reintroduced the species to GSP in March 2010. A total of eleven (11) pairs of ABM were released into the park.

## 5.0 Other Federally Listed Species That May Occur in the Action Area

There are four species of sea turtles that are found swimming in the Gulf of Mexico near the Alabama coast: the leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*), the green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas*), the loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*), and the Kemp's ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*). Potentially found within the project area are the overwintering population clusters of the piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*) and the red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*).

The sea turtles can be found in the near shore waters and in some of the estuaries in Alabama. Of these four species, only three are recorded to nest on Alabama beaches. The primary nesting species and those most likely to be impacted by the proposed projects is the loggerhead. Kemp's ridleys nest in very low numbers in Alabama.

The loggerhead sea turtle nests at night usually between high water and the top of the primary dune (NMFS and USFWS, 1991a, 1991b). Green sea turtles which also nest at night usually nest higher on the beach close to the toe of the dunes and sometimes in the dunes. According to information gained from several postings on the Share the Beach and the AL.com websites, a total of 11 Kemp's ridley sea turtle nests have been recorded on Alabama beaches since 2005. Kemp's ridleys are a daytime nesting species. The primary nesting areas for this species are in Mexico and Texas.

The Service considers beaches within the GSP as potentially more suitable for nesting as they are not as adversely affected by development as Orange Beach and Gulf Shores, however, developed beaches do support sea turtle nesting, sometimes attracting more nests than undeveloped beaches at GSP. Most of these beaches are less illuminated and have fewer recreational visitors use the beach at night. During the 2002 season, a total of 5 sea turtle nests were discovered along the beach within the study area. As of October 11, 2013, a total of 80 nests were documented for the nesting year along the Alabama coast. The GSP beaches, however, only accounted for 4 nests (2 viable) in the 2013 nesting season (Share the Beach, 2013).

Principal factors determined as influencing the decline of sea turtle populations are: human encroachment, including poaching for eggs and meat; disease epidemics; and predation of eggs and hatchlings by crabs, birds, raccoons, coyotes, foxes, and fish. Within the GSP raccoon, fox, and coyote are known to live. For swimming turtles unmanaged fishing practices are a principle human impact on sea turtle mortality, although these impacts have been reduced with the introduction of Turtle Excluder Devices (TED).

### **5.1 Green Sea Turtle**

The green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) is circumglobal in tropical and sub-tropical waters. The Florida population of this species is federally listed as endangered; elsewhere the species is listed as threatened. Primary nesting beaches in the southeastern United States occur in a six-county area of east-central and southeastern Florida, where nesting activity ranges from approximately 350 to 2,300 nests annually (NMFS and USFWS 1991b). Recent years have recorded the first Green sea turtle nests along the Alabama Shore (AL.com, 2012; 2013).

The project is not likely to adversely affect the green sea turtle (USFWS, 2004b; 2006a).

### **5.2 Loggerhead Sea Turtle**

The Northwest Atlantic Ocean Distinct Population Segment of the loggerhead turtle (loggerhead) (*Caretta caretta*) is listed as a threatened species throughout its range (USFWS, 2013a). This species is circumglobal, preferring temperate and tropical waters. In the southeastern United States, 50,000 to 70,000 nests are deposited annually. About 90 percent of southeastern U.S. nesting occurs in Florida (NMFS and USFWS 1991a).

The loggerhead turtle is by far the most common of sea turtles found nesting along beaches in coastal Alabama. The waters of the Gulf of Mexico at the Alabama coast and the beaches at GSP are included in the proposed critical habitat for the Distinct Population of loggerhead sea turtle.

The project is not likely to adversely affect the loggerhead sea turtle (USFWS, 2004b; 2006a).

### **5.3 Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle**

The Kemp's ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*) is listed as an endangered species throughout its range (USFWS and NMFS, 1992). Adults are found mainly in the Gulf of Mexico. Immature turtles can be found along the Atlantic coast as far north as Massachusetts and Canada. The species' historic range is tropical and temperate seas in the Atlantic Basin and in the Gulf of Mexico. This species is known to forage in Mobile Bay as juveniles during times of the year when blue crabs are abundant.

Nesting occurs primarily in Tamaulipas, Mexico, where virtually the entire population of these turtles nests along about ten miles of beach. Recent observations at this nesting beach indicate that there was a substantial increase in the number of nesting females using that site during the 2000 nesting season as compared to nesting records from 1999 (Witzell, et al., 2004). The species occasionally nests in Texas and other southern states, including an occasional nest in North Carolina and Alabama. The Alabama coastal beaches see few regular nests for this species. Within the last 5 years there has been an average of two nests per year recorded for the Alabama coast.

The project is not likely to adversely affect the Kemp's ridley sea turtle (USFWS, 2004b; 2006a).

### **5.4 Red Knot**

The Rufa Red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*) is a medium-sized shore bird that breeds in the arctic and migrates primarily along the east coast of the United States to southern South America (Tierra del Fuego) (USFWS, 2011). It is classified as a molluscivore that eats hard shelled mollusks, but can also feed on shrimp and crab-like organisms (USFWS 2013b). Some indication is that they do feed on coquina clams (*Donax* spp.) which occur along Alabama coast in the lower wet beach habitat within the active wave zone (USFWS 2011). This is



seaward of the wrack line that defines the Action Area.

Some individuals are found overwintering in the Gulf of Mexico region. The southwest coast of Florida and Texas are the primary location for these overwintering individuals in the southern United States. Research using a well-known birding website ([www.ebird.org](http://www.ebird.org)) the number of Red knot sightings in their records indicate that 17 individuals have been recorded from 1981 (2 sighted at Alabama Point) to 2013 (2 sighted at Lake Shelby in the Gulf State Park, Alabama). These numbers suggest that the species is an infrequent visitor to Alabama beaches and even less so to GSP.

Habitat used by Red knots in migration and wintering areas are similar in character, generally coastal marine and estuarine (partially enclosed tidal areas where fresh and salt water mixes) habitats with large areas of exposed intertidal sediments. In North America, Red knots are found along sandy, gravel, cobble beaches, tidal mudflats, salt marshes, shallow coastal impoundments, and lagoons, and peat banks (USFWS, 2013b). Suitable foraging habitat for this species would be found either at the Gulf of Mexico wet beach shoreline or in the mud flats associated with the Shelby Lakes located north of SR 182. Neither of these foraging areas is within the AA for this project.

The species is currently being recognized as threatened by the USFWS. The final determination has not been finalized. Critical habitat has not been determined at this time.

The project is not likely to adversely affect the Red knot (if listed).

## **5.5 Piping Plover**

The Piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*) is a small shorebird that has an expansive population range. It is listed as both threatened and endangered depending on the location and time of the year. Breeding areas in North America occur in the Great Lakes region (endangered), the Northern Great Plains (threatened), and the Atlantic Coast (threatened). For the Northern Gulf Coast,

the overwintering populations are considered threatened.

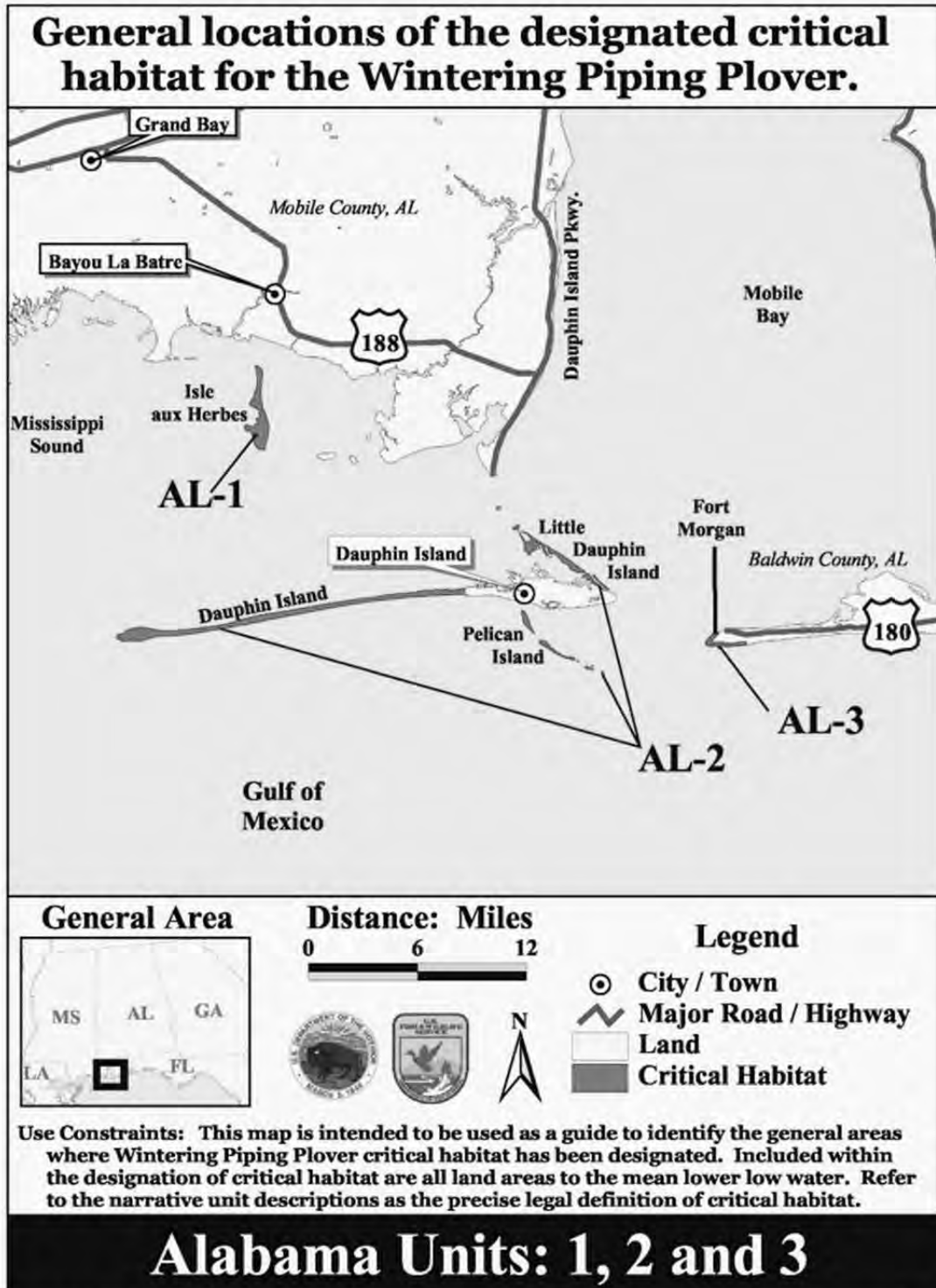
Critical habitat for the overwintering populations has been designated in each of the Gulf Coast states (Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida). For Alabama, the overwintering CH is on the western tip of the Fort Morgan Peninsula, the western end of Dauphin Island, and the Isle aux Herbes in the Mississippi Sound (Alabama Units 1-3) (**Figure 17**). None of these locations is near the GSP. For Florida, the nearest overwintering population is located at the Big Lagoon State Park north of Perdido Key (**Figure 18**) (USFWS, 2001).

Bird observation records for the Piping plover are rare in the location of the project. A total of 7 sightings between 2006 (1 at GSP Lake Shelby) and 2013 (5 on SR 12 east of GSP) were found at the birding website ([www.ebird.org](http://www.ebird.org)).

There is no critical habitat for the overwintering piping plover designated in the vicinity of the Action Area. There is no indication that there will be any adverse impact to this species resulting from this project or any of the proposed activities within the AA.

Piping plovers use wide, flat, open, sandy beaches with very little grass or other vegetation. The plovers eat marine worms, insect larvae, beetles, crustaceans, mollusks and other small marine animals and their eggs. Food is obtained by foraging on beaches, dunes and in tidal wrack.

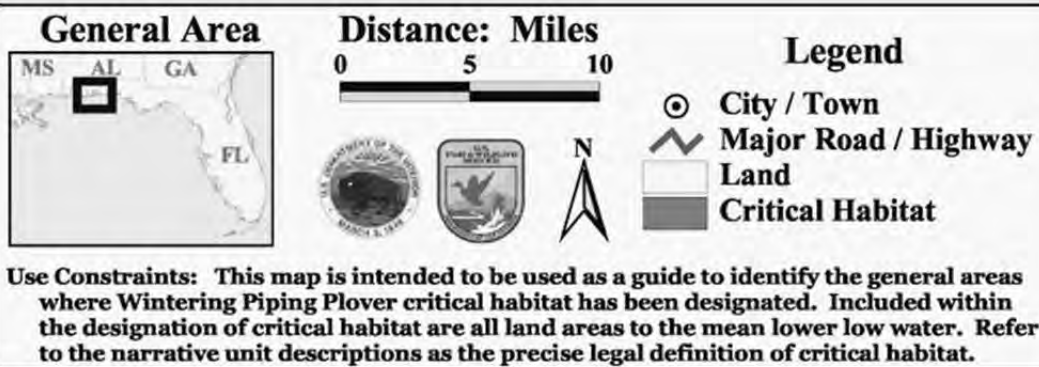
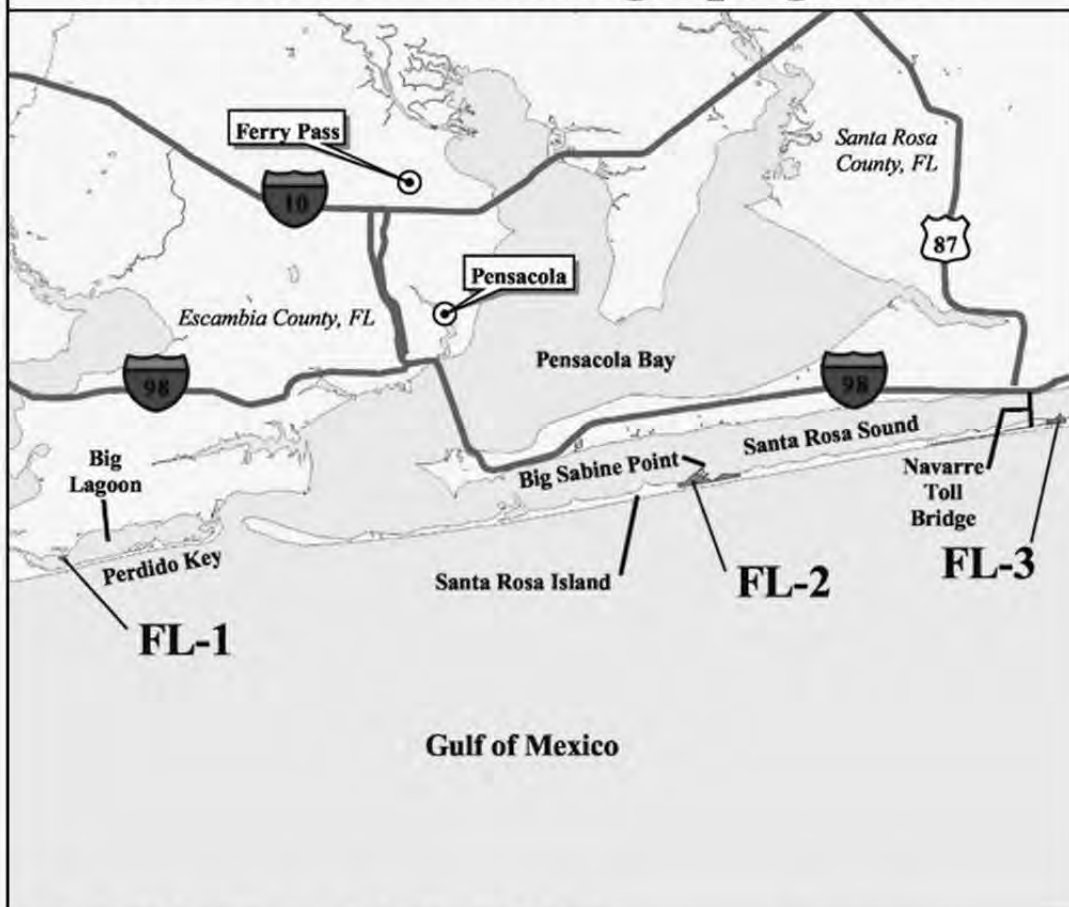
The project is not likely to adversely affect the piping plover.



Some locations have been slightly enlarged for display purposes only.

Figure 17: Designated Critical Habitat for Overwintering Piping Plover – Alabama.

## General locations of the designated critical habitat for the Wintering Piping Plover.



## Florida Units: 1, 2 and 3

Some locations have been slightly enlarged for display purposes only.

Figure 18: Designated Critical Habitat for Overwintering Piping Plover – Florida

## **6.0 Direct and Indirect Effects on Affected Species**

### **6.1 Direct Effects**

#### **6.1.1 Alabama Beach Mouse**

Based on the 2004 HCP and the ITP modifications in 2005 and 2006, the areas of completed and proposed construction have been included in the permitting for the incidental take of Alabama Beach Mouse. The new Interpretive Center will be built within the existing permitted footprint for the Beach Pavilion and associated infrastructure (9.2 acres). The Lodge and Conference Center will be built within the remaining permitted 21.6 acre footprint. For direct construction impacts, there will be no need to readdress the ITPs already issued for these locations.

The 2004 extirpation of ABM from GSP also means that previously determined population densities used to calculate incidental take are not applicable for new construction and therefore take has been calculated using habitat as a surrogate. Direct effects of new construction will necessarily be considered in terms of acres impacted and potential loss of suitable habitat or habitat that is determined to provide PCE for ABM. In addition to direct effects from construction, there could be direct effects to ABM from lighting during operation of the Park. Because ABM are nocturnal, changes in light regimes could change foraging behaviors and reduce fitness if mice must seek areas further from lighting sources to find food or if they forage less due to the presence of additional lighting. Lighting can also result in indirect effects (see below). The lighting systems for the re-establishment of the lodge and construction of the interpretive center would be designed to minimize direct and indirect illumination of ABM habitats. Directed, recessed, and shielded lighting would be used to light only the areas necessary for safe and efficient pedestrian and vehicular traffic and reduce unnecessary illumination of ABM habitat. Techniques to control light overspill and brightness from interior spaces and windows, pedestrian trails, boardwalks, and outdoor areas would include the best available lighting technologies and effective light management programs and systems. Means to avoid and minimize these direct and indirect effects are listed below.

In addition, maintenance of existing walkovers within the Park could directly impact the ABM. Existing walkovers on GSP installed after the hurricane seasons of 2004 and 2005, were installed in accordance with all state and local laws (i.e., usually 5 feet above grade). However, the pre-hurricane heights of local dunes were not taken into account during the rebuilding of boardwalks and the grade was fairly flat due to the hurricanes. Subsequently, several boardwalks require sand maintenance where dune elevation has overtaken walkovers. To minimize impacts of existing walkover maintenance: (1) consider raising the boardwalks such that maintenance isn't needed; (2) until boardwalks are raised, and prior to maintenance surveys for mice burrows and tracks will be conducted in the area needing maintenance. Burrows and tracks will be flagged and avoided where possible. If avoidance isn't possible, a permitted biologist will relocate the mice from the area during maintenance; and (3) until the boardwalks are raised, upon the initial maintenance action, the area will be kept free of sand (using hand tools) such that it doesn't begin to encroach upon the boardwalk and no additional maintenance with heavy. Burrows and tracks will be flagged and avoided where possible. If avoidance isn't possible, a permitted biologist will relocate the mice from the area during maintenance. In addition, the existing dune height (or desired height of dunes) will be recorded. When boardwalks need to be repaired or replaced, they will be installed in accordance with state and local laws and using the existing or desired dune height as a baseline to apply the clearance above grade requirement. This measure will avoid the future need for take during sand maintenance adjacent to walkovers.

Planned NRDA dune enhancement is proposed to enhance 50 acres of suitable habitat for ABM in the AA and other designated ABM CH in GSP. At this time the actual construction and enhancement areas have not been defined.

ADCNR is now developing plans for the Gulf State Park Enhancement Project. The proposed GSP Enhancement Project (proposed project) includes ecologically-sensitive improvements designed to enhance access and improve visitor experience, restore degraded ecosystems, and provide an expansion of the park's



environmental education programs to further tell the story of the diverse ecosystem found at GSP. The proposed project serves as cost-effective compensation for the loss of human use along the Alabama Gulf Coast as a result of the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill in 2010.

Restoration would include the creation of sand movement corridors through the existing berm at strategic locations to allow for the natural buildup of dunes immediately behind the berm. The dunes would then be restored and enhanced by planting native vegetation such as sea oats, seaside bluestem, beach elder, camphorweed, beach evening primrose, and beach panicgrass. The dune vegetation would stabilize existing dunes and allow for sand accretion, thus increasing the areal coverage of enhanced dune habitat.

Construction of the proposed dune enhancement may result in a taking of the ABM incidental to the clearing, excavating, grading, filling and other construction activities involved in completing the project.

ADCNR will work with the Service to determine the timing, construction methods and the location and dimensions for proposed corridors in the existing engineered berm. These corridors will be made to enhance the movement of sand inland in the area between the Lodge Complex and the Beach Pavilion area.

Post-construction incidental taking, which will be controlled by appropriate restrictions and management practices, could occur as a result of improper lighting, poor refuse management practices, improper deployment of construction materials and equipment, improper maintenance practices, introduction of house cats and house mice, improper pest control practices, and increased pedestrian traffic on dune habitats occupied by ABM.

The remaining construction should not result in any direct effects to the four sea turtle species or the piping plover. Considerations for sea turtle nesting season and piping plover overwintering will be coordinated with the Service as part of the enhancement activities.

### **6.1.2 Sea Turtle Species**

For the proposed construction of the Lodge and Convention Center and the Interpretive Center, direct impacts to nesting sea turtles will be primarily due to artificial lighting used during construction and operation of the project. Any lighting used during construction would be designed to avoid adverse impacts to sea turtles and the use of lighting during the nighttime hours would be minimized during construction. As stated above for beach mouse, the lighting systems for the re-establishment of the lodge and construction of the interpretive center would be designed to minimize direct and indirect illumination of sea turtle habitats as well. The techniques to control light overspill and brightness from interior spaces and windows, pedestrian trails, boardwalks, and outdoor areas would include the best available lighting technologies and effective light management programs and systems. A lighting plan will be developed for the project using guidance provided by USFWS (**Appendix A**). The lighting plan will be submitted to USFWS for review and approval.

As part of Biological Opinions and ITP issued for other developments along the Alabama coastline, the Service has stated that, “construction of the boardwalks during the sea turtle nesting season could cause take of nesting sea turtles, their nests, or emerging hatchlings as a result of boardwalk support piling installation or equipment or material storage.” Construction of dune walkovers will address potential direct impacts to sea turtles. The main method for avoiding direct impact would be to restrict dune walkover construction to the period outside sea turtle nesting season (May 1-October 31). If dune walkover construction is attempted within this period, surveys for sea turtle nests will be done prior to initiation of construction. If nests are found, construction will be delayed until the nest has hatched.

### **6.1.3 Bird Species**

Lighting during construction should not be an issue concerning direct impact to these species. Dune walkover construction will need to be considered for direct impact to nesting shorebirds (Least Tern) and the overwintering species (red knot

and piping plover). Surveys for nests will be initiated prior to construction. No construction will commence until nests are gone.

## **6.2 Indirect Effects**

### **6.2.1 Alabama Beach Mouse**

The ABM may be indirectly affected by:

1. Introduction of house mice, a species thought to compete directly with the ABM for limited natural food resources, while also being supported by humans;
  - a. House mice will be controlled through trapping and refuse control.
2. Free-ranging domestic cats that could prey upon resident ABM;
  - a. Cats will be controlled by trapping.
3. Unmanaged foot traffic through dune structures, which destroys dune vegetation and thereby initiates additional extensive dune degradation through subsequent wind erosion;
  - a. This will be controlled by the placement of dune walkovers.
4. Storm surges through foot paths in the dunes, with subsequent backwashing and further erosion from storm water;
  - a. This will be controlled by the placement of dune walkovers.
5. Lighting of the natural habitat remaining around buildings and facilities, which might subject ABM to feeding behavioral changes (also a direct effect) and to increased predation;
  - a. Development of a lighting plan will use applicable aspects of the USFWS recommended measures to minimize lighting impacts to wildlife habitat (**Appendix A**).
  - b. Once a lighting plan for currently proposed and future structures is developed, it will be submitted to FWS for review and approval. The lighting plan may include a combination of: low pressure sodium lights, fully shielded

fixtures, amber LED bulbs, fully shielded street lights, sea turtle friendly windows, or other new wildlife-friendly lighting technologies as they are developed.

### **6.2.2 Sea Turtles**

Human occupancy and recreational use of the residential areas and commercial facilities can also contribute to an indirect take of nesting and hatchling sea turtle species as a result of garbage or refuse management.

Recreational uses of the dune systems can cause dune erosion and the loss of habitat required for sea turtle nesting. Further, human occupancy of the project may create a likelihood of injury or death to sea turtle hatchlings through collapse of nests by foot traffic, crushing developing embryos, or entombing emerging hatchlings.”

Visitor use of beaches can adversely affect nesting sea turtles, incubating egg clutches, and hatchlings (National Research Council 1990). The most serious threat caused by increased human presence on the beach is the disturbance of nesting females. Beach disturbance can cause turtles to shift their nesting beaches, delay egg-laying, and select poor nesting sites (Murphy, 1985). Sea turtles are most prone to human disturbance during the initial phases of nesting, from the point of emergence from the water through egg-cavity excavation (Hirth and Samson 1987; Witherington and Martin, 2003).

One of the most critical acts that a hatchling sea turtle must accomplish takes place immediately after it emerges from the nest. Under natural conditions, hatchlings that have just emerged from the sand crawl in a frenzy directly from nest to the sea. They usually do it en masse. The zeal is justified, given the potentially fatal consequences of delay. Hatchlings that are impeded from reaching the sea, or that have their sea finding disrupted by unnatural stimuli, often die from exhaustion, dehydration, predation, and other causes. The potential for human disturbance of

hatchlings is even greater than with adult turtles because of the small size of the hatchlings and the large number of hatchlings on the beach.

Artificial lighting resulting from coastal development can result in disorientation (loss of bearings) and mis-orientation (incorrect orientation) of nesting and hatchling sea turtles (Witherington and Martin, 2003; Witherington and Bjorndal, 1991). Visual cues are the primary sea-finding mechanism for hatchlings (Mrosovsky and Carr, 1967; Mrosovsky and Shettleworth, 1968; Nelson, 1988; MacPherson, 1998).

Therefore, lights along the beach may deter female turtles from coming ashore to nest, disorient females trying to return to the surf after nesting, and disorient and mis-orient emergent hatchlings on the developed and adjacent non-developed beaches. Any source of bright, direct lighting can profoundly affect the orientation of hatchlings, both during the crawl from the beach to the ocean and thereafter, as they begin swimming offshore.

Lighting of the natural habitat around buildings and facilities, might subject nesting sea turtles or hatchlings to increased predation. Inappropriate lighting in these areas may alter nesting or hatching sea turtle behavioral patterns.

Once a lighting plan for currently proposed and future structures is developed, it will be submitted to FWS for review and approval. The lighting plan may include a combination of: low pressure sodium lights, fully shielded fixtures, amber LED bulbs, fully shielded street lights, sea turtle friendly windows, and other new wildlife-friendly lighting technologies as they are developed. All lighting plans will use the information contained in the USFWS “Recommended Measures to Minimize Lighting Impacts to Wildlife Habitat” (**Appendix A**).

## **7.0 Conservation Plan**

This plan describes those conservation actions to be undertaken as binding conditions of the initial and modified ITPs, including adaptive measures to respond to changed circumstances as required by the recently codified “No Surprises” rule (NMFS and USFWS, 1998). The applicant will provide for mitigation and minimization of impacts to the endangered ABM and the above referenced endangered/threatened species of sea turtles.

### **7.1 Minimization and Mitigation Measures**

In 2003 approximately 90.24 acres of PCE for critical habitat were found within the 137.8 acre AA. Following the passage of Hurricane Ivan in 2004 the area capable of providing PCE was reduced to zero (0) by the Service. During the post-Ivan assessment, the Service determined that it was likely that the population of ABM that had existed within the AA had been extirpated. When considering the proposed projects, all dune restoration efforts were then considered net gain of suitable habitat for ABM repopulation. Following the second modification of the ITP and modification to the Biological Opinion issued by the Service, all formerly proposed habitat restoration was considered to meet the 22.7 acres of net gain in ABM habitat that was documented in the ITP.

In the original HCP and ITP, the expected completion of the required 22.7 acre dune habitat restoration and the reduced footprint from the constructed or disturbed area was expected to yield a total of 93.4 acres of PCE of CH.

Based on the revised construction footprints, and calculations using the 137.9 acre AA, the existing and planned improved ABM habitat could reach approximately 86.8 acres. This includes the existing and completed 36.8 acres of restoration and the planned 50 acres of NRDA restoration (see **Table 1**).

Before Hurricane Ivan, USFWS estimated that the ABM population occupied approximately 55.8 acres of the 90.2 acres of available suitable AMB habitat that was providing PCE. Hurricane Ivan extirpated the ABM from low lying areas of GSP. Following a reintroduction of ABM to the park in 2010, success criteria for



that effort appear to have been exceeded. Trapping information from January 2013 found all age groups represented and tracks and burrows were found throughout the park on all trap lines. Recent information from USFWS indicates that “from recent trapping information and track tube monitoring that the ABM population is occupying most likely any and all available habitat at Gulf State Park (Pers. Com. – Bill Lynn, USFWS, Daphne Field Office).

Considering that the population introduction effort is nearly three years old, the number of individuals found, the representation of all life stages, and indications of continued reproduction as well as increasing occupied area appears to give hope for a larger occupied area as the restoration areas increase and develop.

The total of 36.8 acres of restored dune habitat is providing increasing improved habitat for the expansion of the reintroduced ABM population. The anticipated 50 acre dune enhancement that will be part of the proposed NRDA recovery effort should significantly improve the available habitat and the potential for ABM population expansion in GSP.

#### **7.1.1 Project Redesign**

The built environment and proposed construction footprint for each of the infrastructure projects has been reduced from the initial plans. The Beach Pavilion was moved to the east and built within a much smaller footprint. The addition of the Interpretive Center (NRDA proposed project) will fit within the existing footprint and provide some natural area that could contribute some PCE to the existing ABM population. Because the Interpretive Center will include displays that demonstrate methods to create and enhance dunes in addition to on-going maintenance that is required to keep sand from accumulating on walkways, it is envisioned that continual coordination and surveys will be required to avoid take.

The reconstruction of the Fishing Pier provided for the saving of approximately 8 acres of planned infrastructure and has, with the restoration recently completed in that old Pier footprint, provided suitable

habitat for use and occupation by ABM.

The pier redesign also reduced the overall footprint for the Lodge Complex and Pier from 33.5 acres to 31.9 acres. This redesign has also resulted in rethinking the Lodge building itself. New design plans are aiming to improve the green infrastructure in GSP and work toward the sustainability goals of the U.S. Green Building Council through its Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) green building program. The concept of an elevated hotel that allows for free sand movement beneath the structure could reduce the potential impact to ABM habitat as part of the operation and maintenance of the Lodge complex.

The resulting reduction in construction footprint and increase in restored dune habitat will result in an increase in available habitat for the recovering ABM population. With the addition of the CH north of SR 182, which opens the population to occupation and use of the existing high tertiary dunes, the overall outlook for the ABM in GSP is much improved from previous plans at GSP.

#### **7.1.2 Project Area Construction Signage**

The limits of construction for the project area will be clearly marked, for the duration of construction, with a continuous fence, cable, or other substantial marking device. Signage will be posted at intervals of no less than one hundred feet along its limits, with each such sign to include the following, or essentially similar language:

**“Absolutely no construction activity or other entry  
permitted beyond this point. For further information,  
contact construction superintendents’ office.”**

#### **7.1.3 Construction Materials and Waste Removal**

At all times during construction, a “prime contractor” shall be identified by

the applicant and shall be designated (and required by written terms of his contract) to be responsible for assuring provision of refuse disposal equipment. The capacity of such equipment, and arrangements for waste removal, shall be such as to ensure at all times the secure storage of the total volumes of solid waste generated onsite during intervals between collection dates.

Lumber, metals, masonry, and other building materials will not be allowed to be kept, stored or accumulated except upon such areas of the property that are a part of the planned developed footprint.

No rental tenant, contractor, guest, or other person entering the property may dispose of any refuse capable of attracting rodents except within a tightly-closed rodent-proof and scavenger-proof refuse container. It shall be the responsibility of the applicant to assure the availability of such a container or containers, in good repair and of sufficient capacity to contain such amounts of refuse as may accumulate between scheduled pick-ups. In addition to the refuse containers provided for disposal of residential solid waste, one or more refuse containers will be provided at the site of the swimming pool areas and at a point at or near the north end of each common-use dune walkover.

All such containers shall be monitored to ensure that they are kept closed, except when waste is being deposited or removed for disposal. A procedure shall be established for timely removal of refuse so as to avoid exceeding the capacity of the containers between waste removal intervals. If any container becomes altered or damaged such that it is incapable of sufficiently tight closure to exclude rodents and/or scavengers, it shall be repaired immediately; or, if irreparably damaged, it shall be replaced within twenty-four hours of discovery of damage.

In the case where any prime contractor is employed in the initial

construction of the onsite amenities, one or more rodent-proof and scavenger-proof refuse containers of sufficient size to avoid exceeding capacity between waste removal intervals shall be delivered to the work site prior to the initiation of any construction work. The applicant shall personally inspect each such refuse container employed (storage volume; closure mechanism) and the frequency of refuse removal. The waste-hauling contractor serving this equipment shall be furnished with a copy of the informational/educational brochure developed for this habitat conservation plan. The contract with the waste removal contractor shall make specific reference to the requirements of this paragraph.

#### **7.1.4 Alabama Beach Mouse Disturbance during Construction**

The construction area will be trapped for ABM the week prior to construction. All captured mice will be relocated to either sparsely occupied habitat on the south side of Highway 182 or to occupied habitats on the north side of the highway. The construction area will be silt fenced (or similar) in an effort to prevent intrusion of ABM into the construction area. Silt fencing will be maintained until construction is complete for the particular structure.

It is possible that during the construction of the proposed improvements, one or more burrows occupied by ABM may be encountered, with resultant disturbance of the mice. In such circumstances, where observation confirms the actual presence of mice, including any nestling young, work at and for a radius of at least fifty feet from the point of observation shall temporarily cease.

The applicant will immediately notify the designated representative of the Service, providing details of the activity and of the observation of mice. The Service representative may within a 72 hour period relocate as many mice as feasible from the area of observation. If circumstances indicate such capture is infeasible, the Service representative will advise the

applicant to proceed, providing advice as to any reasonable modification of construction technology, procedure, or timing that will reduce or avoid further localized adverse effects on the mice in the area of the disturbance.

If at any time during initial land development activity or subsequent residential construction or occupation, any ABM is killed, the “responsible party” (i.e., either the applicant or his contractor) shall immediately place the specimen in secure refrigerated storage and shall, within twenty-four hours, contact the designated representative of the Service. The Service shall make arrangements for transfer of the specimen to appropriate custody, or shall direct other disposition thereof.

If any ABM is injured during or following construction activity, and is thereby immobilized or otherwise traumatized sufficiently that it readily may be captured, the responsible party shall:

1. Take custody of the injured mouse, using due caution to avoid further injury;
2. Remove the mouse to a secure, quiet indoor location away from any extremes of temperature;
3. Immediately notify the designated Service representative concerning circumstances of the injury and apparent condition of the injured mouse; and
4. Follow such instructions as the Service representative provides concerning custody, care and disposition.

#### **7.1.5 Dune Walkovers**

The applicant proposes to install six piling-supported dune walkovers at the new lodge which will extend from the south edge of the developed footprint of the development area to the north edge of the wet beach. After the dune management program has been completed and approved, the alignment of each walkover will be established in consultation with and with approval of the Service and the Alabama Department of

Environmental Management (ADEM). Final alignments, including any necessary routing around or across existing major dunes, will be based upon the best prediction of the future configuration of dunes in response to the dune enhancement measures of the dune management plan.

Construction of the dune walkovers will include surveys for sea turtle nests and nesting birds prior to commencement of construction. In the event that nests are found, construction of walkovers will be delayed until turtles have hatched and birds have left.

Some portions of walkovers may have to be constructed at higher-than-usual elevations in order to remain above the anticipated heights of dunes under development, within or closely adjacent to the walkover corridor.

The applicant will take responsibility to insure that foot traffic is managed and that the practice of accessing and using the beach areas with off-road capable vehicles is eliminated except for park personnel and emergency vehicles. The approved beach accesses will consist of a path wide enough to accommodate the vehicle(s) that will be used by Park personnel. Currently, beach access by vehicles is limited to six locations: two at the fishing pier, on the eastern edge of the old Lodge site, and two at the Beach Pavilion and one at the western end of the park. Vehicular access points are subject to fire marshal approval of the site plan. If the fire marshal requires a different location or type access than the existing locations a minor (informal) change may be required.

No equipment may be used for dune walkover construction or new walkover maintenance by the applicant except that which is essential to these purposes. All dune walkover construction activities will be conducted in a “top-down” manner in order to prevent further degradation of the dunes. Any disturbed areas outlying the outer edges of the walkovers will be restored. Dune walkovers protect the dune vegetation



and topography from degradation by foot traffic and subsequent wind or water erosion and, thus protect beach mice by conserving their habitat.

Existing walkovers on GSP installed after the hurricane seasons of 2004 and 2005, were installed in accordance with all state and local laws (i.e., usually 5 feet above grade). However, the pre-hurricane heights of local dunes were not taken into account during the rebuilding of boardwalks and the grade was fairly flat due to the hurricanes. Subsequently, several boardwalks require sand maintenance where dune elevation has overtaken walkovers. To minimize impacts of existing walkover maintenance: (1) consider raising the boardwalks such that maintenance isn't needed; (2) until boardwalks are raised, and prior to maintenance surveys for mice burrows and tracks will be conducted in the area needing maintenance. Burrows and tracks will be flagged and avoided where possible. If avoidance isn't possible, a permitted biologist will relocate the mice from the area during maintenance; and (3) until the boardwalks are raised, upon the initial maintenance action, the area will be kept free of sand (using hand tools) such that it doesn't begin to encroach upon the boardwalk and no additional maintenance with heavy. Burrows and tracks will be flagged and avoided where possible. If avoidance isn't possible, a permitted biologist will relocate the mice from the area during maintenance. In addition, the existing dune height (or desired height of dunes) will be recorded. When boardwalks need to be repaired or replaced, they will be installed in accordance with state and local laws and using the existing or desired dune height as a baseline to apply the clearance above grade requirement. This measure will avoid the future need for take during sand maintenance adjacent to walkovers.

#### **7.1.6 Information and Advisory Signs**

The applicant shall install signs (one at each end of the walkovers), visible to users of each dune walkover, from a point within twenty-five feet of its landward point of entry. The signs shall advise walkover users of the

presence and endangered status of the ABM, its dependence upon the sand dune system for food and shelter, and the need to protect this system by confining foot traffic to the dune walkover. The signs will also alert visitors to avoid beach nesting birds and nesting sea turtles. The applicant will be required to maintain the signs.

The applicant shall keep on hand one or more replacement signs for prompt replacement of any sign requiring replacement. In any instance in which an in-use sign is destroyed, or is so damaged as to be clearly illegible, it shall be repaired or replaced within five working days of such loss or damage.

#### **7.1.7 Outdoor Lighting**

A lighting plan will be developed and implemented consistent with available guidance and subject to Service approval. (See **Appendix A** for recommended measures to also minimize lighting impacts to wildlife habitat).

Directional outdoor floodlights or other lights that illuminate the primary dunes lying south of the property, the wet beach seaward of such dunes, or any portion of the Gulf of Mexico will not be installed upon nor used on the property. The light emitting and/or reflecting portions of any light sources (including bulbs, tubes, reflectors, or globes) on the property shall be shielded or recessed, such that no portion of the cone or beam of light from any such sources is directed toward any area south of the crest of the primary dune. The purpose of this provision is to prevent interference with potential nesting activity of threatened subspecies of sea turtles that may from time to time come ashore onto beaches along the AA. The turtles use natural illumination to navigate to nesting areas. Lighting that overwhelms the faint illumination of starlight can interfere with the turtle's instinctive method of locating nesting beaches (Witherington and Martin, 2003).

This provision is also included to prevent interference with nocturnal activities of the ABM (Bird, Branch, and Miller, 2003).

#### **7.1.8 Property Fences**

Any fence installed on the perimeter of developed portions of the property will be of a vertical lattice, split rail design, shadowbox design, or other design incorporating openings along its entire length of an adequate width to permit unimpeded movement of beach mice through the fence. Fences shall not be installed that could also impede sea turtle or nesting birds. The design of the fence shall be such that accumulation of windblown sand at the base of the fence will provide no impediment to such movement. Where necessary, approved fencing, or signage will be installed to funnel pedestrian traffic to utilize existing vehicular trails, thereby avoiding impacts to dune habitat at boardwalks or existing vehicular access points.

The applicant will regularly inspect the fence(s) and will remove any accumulations of litter or refuse so as to prevent development of habitat capable of sheltering house mice or attracting predators (e.g., foraging cats or foxes) that might prey upon beach mice.

#### **7.1.9 Predator and House Mouse Control**

No free-roaming cats shall be allowed as pets, or otherwise, within the permit area. Dogs shall be restricted to developed areas of the park only and not allowed in dune or beach habitat. Park guidelines require dogs to be on leashes at all times. The declaration of conditions, and restrictions for the property will prohibit tenants, or others, from supporting the presence of domestic or free-roaming, feral cats by providing food, shelter, or any other life-supporting elements.

If, during routine monitoring and reporting, surveys disclose the presence of cats and/or cat tracks in CH or in the developed parts of the project, immediate control measures will be instituted.

Means of control will be established, funded, and carried out by the applicant. Results will be reported during normal reporting cycles to the

Service. In addition to cats, trapping efforts will include the red fox and coyote. Any trapped predators will be taken to the local animal control facility.

Prevention of house mice from being introduced into the area is intended by the refuse management conditions imposed by this plan. However, if house mice are determined to exist based on routine trapping operations required under terms of this plan and permit, a house mouse trapping and extermination effort will be initiated and continued until trapping results show that control over house mice has been established.

#### **7.1.10 Dune Restoration and Management**

Dune restoration and enhancement measures are offered as a means of increasing the habitat support to ABM as a compensating measure for unavoidable habitat loss. The permittee will implement a program for monitoring, protecting, enhancing, and maintaining dunes in the permit area. The permittee will retain a qualified dune management consultant with demonstrated expertise in dune management to oversee this program. The objective of the dune management program will be to identify and implement physical and biological measures for the protection and enhancement of dune conditions beneficial to the feeding, nesting and sheltering of the ABM.

It is recognized that dune management, particularly as it may affect specific species of plants and animals, is an evolving technology, and that practitioners of such a technology must necessarily stay abreast of current and emerging information in this field. Accordingly, the permittee's dune management consultant, prior to implementing any specific dune management measures within the permit area, shall develop a written dune management protocol for the permit area.

The protocol shall:

1. Summarize available information concerning management of coastal

sand dunes, including information on physical methods for the restoration of eroded dunes, “blown-out” dunes, dunes otherwise damaged by natural forces or by human influences, and techniques for planting of dune vegetation.

2. Assess the condition of the dune system within the permit area as a baseline for the planning of dune management measures. This assessment shall include mapping of the dune system as necessary to depict elevation contours, vegetative cover patterns, and indicators of damage (blow-outs, other extensive areas lacking adequate vegetative cover, and areas of dead, diseased, or otherwise stressed vegetation).
3. Establish specific objectives for dune management in the permit area, including, but not limited to;
  - a. Enhancement of elevation differences in areas of suboptimal variation in surface relief;
  - b. Planting and encouragement of a plant species associations favoring species of known preference and with high food value for ABM;
  - c. Promotion of protective dune configurations in areas deemed potentially most vulnerable to wind and tidal erosion.

The protocol shall be completed within six months of the issuance of the ITP and submitted to and approved by the Service and ADEM prior to implementation of any measures described in the protocol. This will be required except in the event of any major damage to the dune system between permit issuance and the approval of the protocol. In that case, the applicant’s dune management consultant will promptly assess the extent of such damage; report findings to the Service and ADEM; and implement such measures as are deemed reasonable and necessary by the Service and ADEM for stabilization and restoration of damaged dune habitat.

Within sixty days after approval of the protocol, the dune management consultant shall prepare an annual work plan for dune management

activities for a one-year period, to commence no later than sixty days following approval of the plan by the Service and ADEM. The annual work plan shall;

- Identify and describe in detail the specific dune management measures to be implemented during the first year of implementation of the dune management plan;
- Describe the beneficial results anticipated as a result of these activities; and
- Set forth a schedule for implementing the planned activities.

The work plan shall be submitted to and approved by the Service and ADEM, with such reasonable modifications as deemed necessary, subject to funding provisions of this plan. If at any time during the implementation of annual work plan measures, a hurricane or other major destructive storm causes substantial damage to the dune system, the dune management consultant will promptly evaluate the effects of such storm damage and will revise the annual work plan to reflect any dune management and restoration needs that are not sufficiently provided for in the annual plan. Proposed revisions of the annual work plan will be submitted to the Service and ADEM for review and concurrence before proposed work is commenced.

On the anniversary date of approval of the first year's annual work plan, and on each successive anniversary date thereafter for thirty years, or other time period as approved by the Service, the dune management consultant shall submit to the Service and ADEM an annual progress report and a work plan for the coming year's dune management program. Each such work plan shall include, for the coming year, the basic elements prescribed above for the initial year's work plan.

The progress report shall describe:

- The dune management measures implemented during the previous year;



- The extent to which the beneficial results anticipated from such measures have been, or are being, accomplished;
- An explanation of the reason(s) for any failure to complete any activity that was a part of the previous year's work plan; and
- The consultant's recommendations, if any, for modifications of the plan to enhance progress toward plan objectives.

The report shall include topographic mapping and photographs as necessary to document any major damage occurring to the dune system during the reporting year. Major damage, for purposes of this report, shall include any blow-out of the primary dune system, any erosion damage that results in an estimated twenty-five percent or greater reduction of the height of any line of primary dunes for a lateral distance of two hundred feet or more, or any damage, either from tidal scouring or from sand deposition or erosion, that results in a loss of all, or essentially all, dune vegetation over any area of 0.25 acre or more of any primary dune.

The applicant's dune management program, as contemplated in this conservation plan, is not intended to supplant or override natural dynamic forces affecting the evolution of coastal dune systems within the permit area. It is recognized that these natural forces may be both constructive and destructive. It is further recognized, however, that employment of proven technologies for erosion control and dune growth and for planting of desirable plant species can be used to accelerate the rate of dune recovery from the impacts of erosive forces, and to, thereby, extend the intervals during which dunes provide high quality support for life functions of ABM, including feeding, nesting, and sheltering.

Accordingly, such measures for dune stabilization, protection, and enhancement as may be implemented shall be undertaken with an emphasis upon cooperation with natural forces of wind, water, and tidal action, recognizing the dynamic nature of dune systems and the natural forces that

shape them, all the while in pursuit of attainable adjustments favoring habitat requirements of the ABM.

Enhancements in habitat quality can be achieved by improvements in vegetation and surface topography in the secondary dune/swale area and should increase the ABM population in this habitat zone. By providing higher overall average dune elevations and a larger total number of secondary dunes, the proposed dune management program also will increase protection for the species during periodic higher-than-normal tidal incursions onto the property, all the while retaining the highest elevations further north as refugia during larger “catastrophic” storm events.

Success criteria will be based on the stabilization of restored dune areas as well as the positive growth of the ABM population in the AA, as determined through seasonal trapping.

Areas disturbed, but not permanently converted through construction, will be restored to the maximum extent practicable. The applicant will retain a professional engineering firm, with recognized competence in protection, restoration, and enhancement of coastal dune systems, for providing planning, construction, and post-construction guidance in the conservation of the scrub dune vegetation and topography.

Based on that guidance, the applicant will undertake prescribed dune conservation measures, such as the planting of native scrub vegetation and the selective placement of sand movement corridors. Sand movement corridors are openings in the engineered berm that allow for the accretion of sand in interior dune fields. These measures will be undertaken with the goal of maintaining and enhancing the physical stability of the scrub dunes and preservation of a natural plant cover of value for a wildlife habitat and as an aesthetic amenity of the project. The engineering firm responsible for the dune management will be given the goal of enhancement of the primary

dune system to increase the value of that habitat for the ABM. An objective of increasing dune habitat value for ABM is to raise the level of ABM density on undeveloped portions of the project.

The plan for the dune restoration system will be developed in consultation with the Service.

#### **7.1.11 Beach Cleaning and Beach Driving**

Operating vehicles on the beach can destroy wildlife habitat and be harmful or fatal to wildlife. Following low impact beach driving guidelines (including minimizing vehicle access, the number of trips per day, and using low impact vehicles/tires for non-emergency needs) and beach cleaning guidelines for emergency or other approved beach access and activities can minimize impacts to wildlife, including federally protected species. (See **Appendix A** for Best Management Practices for beach driving and mechanized beach cleaning.)

## **8.0 Monitoring Unforeseen Circumstances and Adaptive Management Measures**

Where conditions posing a significant risk to the species covered by the conservation plan make it difficult to achieve a particular biological objective, adaptive management is to be incorporated into the conservation plan to allow for changes considered necessary to meet the mitigation/conservation objectives. Specifically, the lack of certainty must pose a significant risk to the species. Given the substantial nature of the conservation actions of this plan, biological uncertainties, while acknowledged to exist, are not believed to pose a significant risk to the species, and, thus, require an adaptive management strategy. Nevertheless, adaptive procedures are incorporated under certain changed circumstances that may be reasonably expected to occur.

Unforeseen circumstances are those that were not, or could not, be anticipated by the conservation plan, but which are at the time considered to pose a substantial and adverse change in the status of the covered species. According to the “No Surprises” Rule, the Service has the burden of demonstrating that unforeseen circumstances exist, using the best scientific and commercial data available (NMFS and USFWS, 1998). These findings must be clearly documented and based upon reliable, technical information regarding the status and habitat requirements of the affected species.

In assessing the biological significance of such unforeseen circumstances, the Service will consider, but not be limited to, the following factors:

1. The size of the current range of the affected species;
2. The percentage of range adversely affected by the conservation plan;
3. The percentage of range conserved by the conservation plan;
4. The ecologic significance of that portion of the range affected by the conservation plan;
5. The level of knowledge about the affected species and the degree of specificity of the species’ conservation program under the conservation plan; and
6. Whether failure to adopt additional conservation measures would appreciably reduce the likelihood of survival and recovery of the affected

species in the wild.

Changed Circumstances/Adaptive Management Procedures may include but are not limited to:

1. In any given year there is a ten percent change in available ABM habitat providing PCE to ABM due to a hurricane with a seven-foot storm surge making landfall in the Gulf Shores area. (Larger hurricanes pose a significant biological risk to the ABM.)
2. If such an event were to occur, resulting in an overwash of CH in the area, the permittee and the Service shall meet as soon as possible following such an occurrence and determine the necessary actions to be implemented, including, but not limited to the following which will be implemented by the applicant:
3. Trapping in the higher scrub nearest the overwashed CH to evaluate, on a site-specific basis, the role of scrub refugia during and after storm events. Post-storm trapping will in all cases include the corridor in the western portion of the project area.
4. Dune restoration measures, as deemed necessary to restore CH to its pre-storm condition (post construction and dune restoration condition).
5. Supplemental feeding as advised by the Service.
6. Any other reasonable conservation actions by and with the consent of the permittee based on guidance from the Service.
7. Relocation of ABM as appropriate and necessary.

## 9.0 Goals, Objectives, and Monitoring

The applicant agrees to permit Service personnel, or other properly permitted and qualified persons designated by either agency, to enter the property at any time for the purpose of monitoring compliance with conditions of the permit and for the purpose of trapping, when deemed necessary, to monitor the ABM population.

During the spring and fall of each calendar year, the permittee will perform a seasonal trapping survey on the property for the purposes of documenting presence or absence of house mice (*Mus musculus*), a known competitor of ABM, and monitoring the condition of the ABM, including its general distribution, condition, and reproductive status. Each survey will be performed by qualified and permitted agents of the permittee, approved by the Service, and will be performed in accordance with a survey protocol to be submitted by the applicant. The trapping surveys will commence during the first season following issuance of the ITP in order to develop a baseline. In addition, house mouse trapping will be conducted during demolition and construction in order to control their population. All house mice captured will be euthanized.

After construction, the presence of house mice will be considered in excess if their number trapped exceeds five percent of the total number of captured rodents. In such case, the permittee, using a permitted contractor, will undertake a monthly competitor control trapping program. This trapping program will remove house mice until such time as this species occurrence falls below five percent of the total number of rodents trapped. At that point, the monthly competitor control trapping program will cease and the seasonal trapping survey (e.g., spring, summer, and fall) will be resumed.

Concurrently with each seasonal trapping survey, the permittee will conduct a census for the presence, absence, or evidence (e.g., tracks, scat) of free-roaming or feral cats (*Felis catus*) within the property. Walking transects will be established so as to provide census coverage of the entire project area, including both developed and undeveloped areas. Actual sightings of free-roaming cats and observed presence of tracks will be recorded, together with any information on free-roaming cats obtained from residents, contractors, or other persons occupying, using, or employed on the property. Upon confirmation of



the presence of free-roaming cats, the permittee will initiate cat control measures sufficient to eliminate or reduce the cat population to such level that a repeated census, assuming the same census methodology, discloses no evidence of cats.

Concurrently with each trapping survey, the permittee's trapping contractor will make observations during night hours when outdoor lighting of the project buildings and other facilities are in use. The trapping contractor will note and make a written record of any directional lighting, or other artificial lighting, that (1) illuminates the primary and secondary dunes fields, the wet beach seaward of such dunes, or any portion of the Gulf of Mexico; or (2) projects any portion of a cone or beam of light toward any area south of the crest of the primary dunes. The applicant will be advised of any such findings within twenty-four hours and will make such adjustments of outdoor lighting as are required to prevent illumination that is potentially adverse to sea turtles and the nocturnal activities of the ABM.

## **10.0 Permit Amendments**

### **10.1 Informal Amendments**

Informal amendments include minor modifications of the plan that may be processed administratively by written notification and subsequent concurrence by the Service. Informal amendments without amending the underlying Section 10(a)(1)(B) permit are permissible and indicated, provided the changes do not cause a net adverse effect on the listed species significantly different from that considered in the original plan and permit, or result in a failure to meet performance measures of that permit.

Examples may include:

1. Changes in trapping house mice, or cat control measures, or changes in monitoring and reporting requirements.
2. Any minor changes which would not produce a net negative change in effect to the ABM beyond that anticipated in the original permit issuance.
3. Minor changes in building footprints that do not produce a net negative change in effect to the ABM beyond that anticipated in the original permit issuance.
4. Minor changes to outdoor lighting for affects to ABM, sea turtles and nesting birds may be reviewed by the service and approved informally.
5. Other minor miscellaneous activities not addressed in this plan.

### **10.2 Formal Amendments**

Formal amendments are based on changes that produce a net adverse effect on the species greater than those considered in the plan development and permit issuance. Formal amendments require written notification and the same justification and supporting information for compliance with a standard ITP application, including habitat conservation planning requirements, and compliance with issuance criteria.

## **11.0 Conclusions**

Activities detailed in this HCP will result in direct and indirect impacts, both adverse and beneficial, to the species listed in this HCP.

### **11.1 Adverse Impacts**

The primary direct adverse impacts to species are related to construction activities.

1. The irreversible alteration of 41.1 acres of coastal habitat that will be displaced by construction of proposed and existing (permitted) infrastructure.
2. The possible death or injury of ABM at any life stage by being crushed or entombed in their burrows;
  - a. These impacts may occur from construction impacts through site preparation, heavy equipment operation, and earth moving;

Construction activities result in impermeable features (roads, parking areas, sidewalks, buildings and other surfaces) that completely replace the existing natural land cover with concrete, asphalt, or other similar “hard” materials. These impermeable surfaces effectively convert the natural areas to habitat unusable by ABM and eliminate all PCE within the impacted area.

Project areas may be altered by other landscape features that, although not impermeable, will eliminate ABM PCE in the affected area. These areas include stormwater collection and retention associated with parking areas and landscaped areas. Additional direct impacts also include artificial lighting.

Indirect adverse impacts are those that could result from human occupancy and use of the constructed infrastructure. These include:

- Potential interspecific competition resulting from introduction of house mice;
- Destruction of vegetation and resultant dune erosion from pedestrian traffic across dunes;

- Increased predation on beach mice;
- Artificial lighting.
- Habitat fragmentation (i.e., isolation of areas of ABM habitat from other areas of ABM habitat); and
- Interference with sea turtle nesting behavior as a result of improper lighting.

Habitat fragmentation can have the potential to reduce the effective breeding population and interfere with mouse movements normally associated with seasonal availability of food.

## **11.2 Beneficial Impacts**

Beneficial effects of the proposed activities consist of numerous monitoring, mitigation, and habitat enhancement measures of the HCP. These measures, which are designed to avoid, reduce, minimize, and/or compensate for adverse effects of the proposed activities are summarized below:

- The eventual planned infrastructure build-out and restoration efforts will result in a net gain of 4.9 acres of ABM habitat;
- The agreed upon restoration of 22.7 acres of ABM suitable habitat has resulted in increased available habitat for the developing ABM population;
- Existing restoration/enhancement (36.8 acres) has exceeded the initial required amount of restored ABM suitable habitat by 14.1 acres;
- Proposed dune enhancement could improve suitable habitat by as much as 50 acres within the AA.

Implementation of a comprehensive dune management, protection, and enhancement program will be designed and overseen by a qualified expert. This program will include the entire designated ABM habitat in the AA. The objective of the program will be to increase ABM population density through substantial long-term enhancement of habitat quality. This dune management program will have, as a primary objective, the accelerated rehabilitation of dune habitat

damaged by wind or water events. Shortening the intervals during which post-storm habitat quality is severely depressed will help to optimize ABM population recovery following unavoidable storm-induced population depressions. Additionally, by creating the conditions from which tertiary dune habitat can evolve, storm refugia could be created that could improve the potential for long term ABM population increase and retention within GSP.

Other measures that can be taken to benefit the dune habitat will include:

- Reduction of pedestrian damage to dunes through the construction of dune walkover structures between the south end of the developed areas and the wet beach of the Gulf of Mexico;
- Protection of beach dunes, including associated CH, from off-road vehicular traffic;
- Creation of sand movement corridors to allow sand accretion north of the engineered berm;
- Development of a monitoring program to track ABM numbers and to detect the presence of competitors and predators and provisions for removal or reduction of undesired species as necessary;
- Enforcement of requirements for the proper storage of building materials and solid waste; and
- An exterior lighting plan to avoid or minimize potential effects or artificial lighting on predation and nocturnal behavior of ABM as well as nesting behavior of sea turtles.

Written guidance for contractor personnel and public use of the beach and dune complex will be provided through signage along beach access points. These signs will provide information to the target audience that will inform them of the presence of ABM and the potential presence of sea turtles on the property. The information contained in the signs will inform beach users of the regulatory restrictions and penalties and specifying protective measures to be followed to avoid harm to these species.

## 12.0 Summary

The taking related to the projects covered by the existing permit is incidental to an otherwise lawful activity on publicly owned land, and, thus, is eligible for the incidental take permit provisions of Section 10(a)(1)(B) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended.

This HCP is submitted as a statutory component of the application for incidental take permit sought by the Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources (the Applicant). The ITP sought is for a period of thirty years.

The official designation of ABM CH includes all GSP lands south of Highway 182 and approximately 30 acres north of the roadway (USFWS, 1985; 2007) (see **Figure 15**). Areas that are designated as CH may, however, have been disturbed by preexisting infrastructure. These areas are not suitable or habitable for the ABM and do not exhibit Primary Constituent Elements.

In 2004, for the initial HCP, the Service determined that only a portion (90.24 acres) of the AA (135.7 acres) exhibited CH PCE. Following the destruction of Hurricane Ivan, the available area of suitable habitat that contained PCE was reduced to zero. The Service also determined that the ABM had been extirpated from the AA within GSP.

In 2003, approximately 55.8 acres of the designated CH in the AA exhibited PCE while also being occupied by the ABM (Lynn, 2000; 2001). In 2010, the Service reintroduced a small population of ABM. A recent trapping and population study report indicates that the population is meeting success criteria set for that reintroduction (Lynn, 2013). In the interim, dune restoration efforts have increased habitat available for repopulation and are being used. Recent information indicates that the ABM in the park are occupying most likely any and all available habitat (more than just critical habitat) at Gulf State Park and include areas north of SR 182 (Lynn, 2013; Bill Lynn, Pers. Com., 2014).

In 2004 when the initial HCP was developed, trapping data from the Service indicated that ABM was not routinely found in the areas expected to be impacted by the planned infrastructure construction. These areas are now covered by the ITP and modifications.



No additional area will be removed from ABM CH for new construction.

The initial HCP and related ITP and modifications required ADCNR to restore 22.7 acres of the AA to provide suitable ABM habitat. Construction of the engineered berm contributed 13.6 acres of restored habitat. An additional 8.2 acres were restored in the former location of the Gulf Fishing Pier. ADCNR has a standing habitat restoration program that has resulted in the enhancement of 15 acres of ABM habitat within the AA. The ADCNR has thus been able to enhance 36.8 acres of ABM habitat. This enhanced habitat exceeds the initial Service restoration of 22.7 acres required for the original HCP and ITPs by 14.1 acres. The proposed NRDA enhancement project is expected to result in the enhancement of up to 50 acres of ABM suitable habitat.

## 13.0 References

- AL.com. 2013. Share the Beach volunteers find first sea turtle nest of 2013 west of Gulf Shores. May 21, 2013. Accessed on the web address:  
[http://blog.al.com/live/2013/05/share\\_the\\_beach\\_volunteers\\_fin.html](http://blog.al.com/live/2013/05/share_the_beach_volunteers_fin.html)
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2012. Several turtle species nesting along coast in record numbers. July 2, 2012. Accessed from the web site:  
[http://blog.al.com/live/2012/07/several\\_turtle\\_species\\_nesting.html](http://blog.al.com/live/2012/07/several_turtle_species_nesting.html).
- Bird, B.L., L.C. Branch, and D.L. Miller. 2003. Effects of Coastal Lighting on Foraging Behavior of Beach Mice. *Conservation Biology* (18):5. 1435-1439.
- Garcia, B. 2003. Master Plan for State Park, Gulf shores, Alabama. Thompson, Ventulett, Steinback, and Associated, Atlanta GA.
- Geological Survey of Alabama (GSA), 1988. Special Map 232, Geology of Alabama. Tuscaloosa, AL.
- Gibson, D.J. and P.B. Looney. 1992. Seasonal Variation in Vegetation Classification on Perdido Key, a Barrier Island off the Coast of the Florida Panhandle. *Journal of Coastal Research* 8(4):943-956.
- Hirth, H.F. and D.A. Samson. 1987. Nesting behavior of green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) at Tortuguero, Costa Rica. *Caribbean Journal of Science* 23:374-379.
- Holler, N.R. and E.H. Rave. 1991. Status of endangered beach mouse populations in Alabama. *Journal of the Alabama Academy of Science* 62:18-27.
- Looney, P.B., D.J. Gibson, A. Blyth, and M.I. Cousens. 1993. Flora of the Gulf Islands National Seashore, Perdido Key, Florida. *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club*. 120(3):327-331.
- Lynn, W.J. 2000. Gulf State Park Trapping Report; internal correspondence to Celeste South, USFWS Daphne, AL.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 2001. Gulf State Park Trapping Report; internal correspondence to Celeste South, USFWS Daphne, AL.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 2013. Gulf State Park, Alabama Beach Mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*) Population survey report. Memorandum from Bill Lynn (USFWS, Daphne Ecological Service Office) to Kelly Reetz, Gulf State Park, Alabama. Results of January 2013 Trapping at Gulf State Park. 4p.
- MacPherson, S. 1998. Beachfront construction habitat conservation plans involving sea turtles.

Memorandum from National Sea Turtle Coordinator, Jacksonville, FL to USFWS, Chief Ecological Services, Atlanta, GA. June 5. 8 pp.

Mrosovsky, N. and A. Carr. 1967. Preference for light of short wavelengths in hatchling green sea turtles (*Chelonia mydas*), tested on their natural nesting beaches. Behavior 28:217-231.

\_\_\_\_\_ and S.J. Shettleworth. 1968. Wavelength preferences and brightness cues in water behavior of sea turtles. Behavior 32:211-257.

Murphy, T.M. 1985. Telemetric monitoring of nesting loggerhead sea turtles subject to disturbance on the beach. Paper presented at the 5<sup>th</sup> Annual Sea Turtle Research Workshop, February 13-16, 1995, Waverly, GA.

National Marine Fisheries Service. and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1998. Habitat Conservation Plan Assurances ("No Surprises") Rule. 50 CFR Part 17. Federal Register, Vol. 63, No. 35. Monday February 23, 1998. 8859-8873.

\_\_\_\_\_ and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1991a. Recovery plan for U.S. population of loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C. 64 pp.

\_\_\_\_\_ and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1991b. Recovery plan for U.S. population of Atlantic green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C. 52 pp.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2013. List of Hurricane direct hits on the mainland U.S. coastline and for individual states. Web Address: <http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/hrd/tcfaq/E19.html>

National Research Council. 1990. Decline of the sea turtles: causes and prevention. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 259 pp.

Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) 1964. Soil Survey of Baldwin County, Alabama.

Nelson, D.A. 1988. Life history and environmental requirements of loggerhead turtles. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 88(23). U.S. Army Corps of Engineers TR EL-86-2 (Rev.). 34 pp.

Patrick, Lorna. 2003. Review Comments to Barbara Allen regarding HCP and EA for Gulf State Park Hotel and Convention Center project. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City, Florida.

Share the Beach. 2013. Nesting Season statistics. Accessed at web address: <http://www.alabamaseaturtles.com/nesting-season-statistics/>.

Swilling, W.R., Jr. 2000. Ecological dynamics of the endangered Alabama Beach Mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*). Auburn University, Master's Thesis. March 18. 91pp.

\_\_\_\_\_, M.C. Wooten, 2002. Subadult Dispersal in the Monogamous Alabama Beach Mouse. *Journal of Mammalogy*: 83(1): page 252.

\_\_\_\_\_, M.C. Wooten, N.R. Holler, and W.J. Lynn. 1998. Population Dynamics of Alabama Beach Mice (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*) following Hurricane Opal. *American Midland Naturalist*: 140: 287-298.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1985. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Determination of Endangered Status and Critical Habitat for Three Beach Mice. 50 CRF Part 17, 23872-23888, June 6, 1985.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1987. Recovery plan for the Choctawhatchee, Perdido Key and ABM. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Atlanta, GA. 45 pp.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1999. Analysis of Administrative Record. A series of maps prepared by the USFWS Daphne Office, and up-to-date trapping, and distributional information. March 16, 1999.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2001. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Final Determinations of Critical Habitat for Piping Plovers; Final Rule. 50 CFR Part 17. Federal Register Vol. 66, No. 132, July 10, 2001. 36038-36120.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2004a. Environmental Assessment. Proposed Reconstruction of the Gulf State Park Hotel, Convention Center and Pavilion, Gulf Shores Alabama. Daphne Field Office, Daphne, Alabama. 48pp + Appendices.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2004b. Biological Opinion for Issuance of an Incidental Take Permit. Daphne Field Office. 39pp. + Figures. December 22, 2004.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2004c. Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit. Threatened Species – Incidental Take, TE072831-0. December 23, 2004.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2005. Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit. Threatened Species – Incidental Take, TE072831-1. April 6, 2005.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2006a. Revised Biological Opinion and Conference Report for Issuance of an Incidental Take Permit Section 10(a)(1)(B) Gulf State Park Hotel and Convention Center Demolition and Reconstruction Gulf shores and Orange Beach, Alabama. Daphne Field Office. November 15, 2006. 13 pp.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2006b. Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit. Threatened Species – Incidental Take, TE072831-2. December 22, 2006.

- \_\_\_\_\_. 2007. Endangered and threatened Wildlife and Plants; Designation of Critical Habitat for the Alabama Beach Mouse. 50 CFR Part 17, 4330-4368. January 30, 2007.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2009. Alabama Beach Mouse 5-year Review: Summary and Evaluation. Alabama Ecological Services Field Office, Daphne, Alabama. 34 pp.. Accessed at web address: <http://www.fws.gov/southeast/5yearReviews/5yearreviews/AlabamaBeachMouse11272009.pdf>.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2011. US Fish and Wildlife Service Species Assessment and Listing Priority Assignment Form. Region 5. May 16, 2011. 48pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2013a. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plant; Designation of Critical Habitat for the Northwest Atlantic Ocean Distinct Population Segment of the Loggerhead Sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*) 50 CFR Part 17. Federal Register Vol 78. No. 57, March 25, 2013. 18000-18082.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2013b. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Proposed Threatened Status for the Rufa Red Knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*); Proposed Rule. Federal Register Vol 78, No. 189, Monday September 30, 2013. 60024-60098.
- \_\_\_\_\_ and National Marine Fisheries Service 1992. Recovery Plan for the Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle *Lepidochelys kempii*. National Marine Fisheries Service, St. Petersburg, FL. 40pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1998. Endangered Species Consultation Handbook. Procedures for Conducting Consultation and Conference Activities Under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act. Nine Chapters and Six Appendices.
- Volkert. 2004. Habitat Conservation Plan. July 2004. Report submitted to USFWS and ADCNR. 61pp + Appendices.
- Witherington, B.E. and K.A. Bjorndal. 1991. Influences of Artificial Lighting on the Seaward Orientation of Hatchling Loggerhead Turtles (*Caretta caretta*). Biol. Cons. 55:139-149.
- \_\_\_\_\_ and R.E. Martin. 2003. Understanding, Assessing, and Resolving Light-Pollution Problems on Sea Turtle Nesting Beaches. FMRI Technical Report TR-2. Third Edition. 73pp.
- Witzell, W.N., R.M. Burchfield, L.J. Peña, R. Marquez-M., and G. Ruiz-M. 2004. Nesting success of Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtles, *Lepidochelys kempi*, at Rancho Nuevo, Tamaulipas, Mexico, 1982 – 2004. Marine Fisheries Review 69(1-4):46-52. Article accessed at: <http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/mfr691-4/mfr691-43.pdf>.

Wooten, M.C. and N.R. Holler. 1999. Genetic analyses within and among natural populations of beach mice. Prepared for U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City, FL. Grant agreement no. 1448-0004-94-9174, mod. 2, article V, Sec. A. July 1999. 74 pp.



## Appendix A

### Guidance and Planning Documents from USFWS

1. Recommended Measures to Minimize Lighting Impacts to Wildlife Habitat
2. Best Management Practices for Beach Driving – Mechanized Beach cleaning on Alabama’s Coastal Beaches
3. US Fish and Wildlife Service Approved Native Plant List for Alabama Beach Mouse Habitat Areas.

### **Recommended Measures to Minimize Lighting Impacts to Wildlife Habitat**

Depending on building design, construction footprint, and timing of construction activities, proposed projects may affect wildlife through increased human use and artificial lighting (both temporary and long term). For example, artificial lights near the beach can deter adult females from nesting and disorient hatchling and nesting sea turtles trying to reach the sea. Disoriented sea turtles that travel inland toward artificial lights often die from dehydration, depredation by fire ants and ghost crabs, or vehicle impacts. Artificial lighting may deter Alabama beach mice from foraging in their natural habitat due to increased predation risk.

We recommend implementing the following measures to minimize potential artificial lighting impacts to wildlife during construction activities or during occupancy of the site:

- Submit lighting plan using attached form for each fixture and site plan showing placement of fixtures to Alabama Ecological Services Field Office for review.
- Design and position exterior artificial lighting fixtures so that the point source of light, or any reflective surface of the light fixture, is not directly visible from the beach or dunes.
- Design, locate, install, and position all exterior lights and illuminated signs in such a manner that they illuminate only the target area; do not cause light trespass and glare onto adjacent beach or dune habitat; and do not directly, indirectly, or cumulatively illuminate areas seaward of frontal dunes. This is best achieved with low-pressure sodium lighting fixtures and/or lights that are hooded or shielded from the beach or adjacent dunes.
- Design interior lighting to minimize excess light spillover by avoiding or reducing ceiling mounted lights, installing curtains or blinds, and locating lamps and other light sources away from windows.
- Prohibit up-lighting (light above a 90 degree, horizontal plane).
- Install tinted glass (45% or less light transmittance value from inside to outside) or apply window tint on all windows and glass doors within line-of-sight of the beach.
- Restrict landscaping lights to the developed portion of the property only, using mushroom type fixtures no more than 12 inches above the ground, with amber LED bulbs of lowest watts necessary (for example, 7 watts or less).
- Walkway lighting should incorporate bollard fixtures less than 36 inches in height with seaside shields and LPS lamps (for example, 18 watts or less), or amber or red LED bulbs.
- Restrict roadway lighting to poles 20 feet in height or less and parking lot lighting to poles 12 feet in height or less, both with LPS bulbs (for example, 35 watts or less) in shielded or full cut-off fixtures. Avoid installing parking lot lights on the exterior perimeter of the lot adjacent to dune habitat.
- Install and use unlit dune walkovers to access the beach following ADEM and the City of Gulf Shores walkover construction guidelines. Construction of walkovers should occur outside of sea turtle nesting and hatching season (May 1 – October 31).
- Restrict temporary lighting of construction sites during sea turtle nesting season (May 1 - October 31) to the minimum amount necessary.

For specific techniques on sea turtle-friendly lighting, see the following websites:

<http://myfwc.com/seaturtle/>

[http://www.fws.gov/daphne/es/Sea\\_Turtles/Sea\\_Turtle\\_Index.html](http://www.fws.gov/daphne/es/Sea_Turtles/Sea_Turtle_Index.html)

<http://www.darksky.org/>

# EXTERIOR LIGHTING PLAN REVIEW FOR THE PROTECTION OF SEA TURTLES

File #:

ERP #:

Project Name:

Date:

Reviewer:

Approval is not recommended for boardwalk lights, up lights, tree strap downlights, fountain lights, gooselights, potcrete balcony lights, and decorative lighting.

Fixture Label	Fixture Type And Quantity	Manufacturer And Catalog #	Lamp Type And wattage	Mounting Type and height	Location of fixture on Structure and/or Landscape *	Structure Level **
YES						
NO						

Fixture Label	Fixture Type And Quantity	Manufacturer And Catalog #	Lamp Type And wattage	Mounting Type and height	Location of fixture on Structure and/or Landscape *	Structure Level **
Approved	Reason Not Approved***					
YES						
NO						

\* L (Landward side of structure)  
B (Beach side of structure)  
S (Shore perpendicular side of structure)

\*\* Ground Level (Level 1)  
Second Level, Third Level, etc.  
Pool Deck  
Roof Top

\*\*\* A Excessive Warnings  
B Wrong Type of Lamp  
C Not Adequately Shielded  
D Mounted Too High  
E Too Many Fixtures  
F Inadequate or Inaccurate Information Provided  
G Decorative not necessary for human safety

### **Best Management Practices for Beach Driving – Mechanized Beach Cleaning on Alabama's Coastal Beaches**

The Alabama Gulf coast is home to a number of threatened and endangered species and many migratory birds. The beach itself is important nesting habitat for sea turtles, seabirds and shorebirds. Sea turtle nesting and hatching season in Alabama is May 1 – October 31. Alabama's sea turtle nesting habitat includes all sandy beaches adjoining the waters of the Gulf of Mexico in the coastal counties of Mobile and Baldwin. On the beach, nesting habitat extends from the high tide line to the top of the frontal dune (or berm if present).

Shorebirds use similar habitat for nesting in Alabama mid-February –August 31 and are particularly vulnerable to human disturbance resulting in nest abandonment April–August. Beach wrack, or seaweed, deposited on beaches by tidal action, contains small sea life that is an important food source for shorebird chicks. Beach wrack also serves as cover for both chicks and sea turtle hatchlings.

Operating vehicles on the beach can destroy wildlife habitat and be harmful or fatal to wildlife. Following these low impact beach driving and beach cleaning guidelines for emergency or otherwise approved beach access and activities minimizes impacts to wildlife, including federally protected species.

- Leave beach wrack to decompose naturally, especially in front of active shorebird and sea turtle nesting areas.
- If beach cleaning is necessary, only clean seaward of the high tide line and during the daytime; avoid working on the beach at night.
- Wait until after 9:00 AM so that authorized/permitted sea turtle patrol has completed their nesting surveys.
- Enter only at designated access points and proceed directly to the hard-packed sand near or below the high tide line.
- Avoid driving on the upper beach or over wrack line areas of dense seaweed which may contain sea turtle hatchlings or shorebird nests and fledglings.
- Maintain at least a 10-foot buffer near dunes, beach vegetation, marked sea turtle nests and posted shorebird nesting sites.
- Keep rake depth to two inches or less into the beach surface.
- Use only vehicles with 10-PSI tire pressure to minimize ruts, particularly in front of marked nesting areas.
- Drive slowly and obey speed limits so that bird eggs, chicks, and sea turtle hatchlings may be observed and avoided.
- Remove all collected material from the beach; call the number below to discuss other options.
- Sea turtle, migratory birds, and beach mice are protected by law.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
Alabama Ecological Services Field Office  
1208 Main Street  
Daphne, AL 36526

For more information contact:  
Dianne Ingram, USFWS  
(251) 441-5839

Revised June 2013

**US Fish and Wildlife Service Approved Native Plant List for Alabama Beach Mouse  
Habitat Areas 2010**

Scientific Name	Common Name	Height	Primary & Secondary Dune	Inter-dunal	Scrub dune
<b>Trees</b>					
<i>Magnolia grandiflora</i>	Southern Magnolia	60'-90'			X
<i>Osmanthus americanus</i>	Wild Olive	70'			X
<i>Pinus clausa</i>	Sand Pine	20'			X
<i>Pinus elliotii</i>	Slash Pine	80'-100'			X
<i>Quercus geminata</i>	Sand Live Oak	30'			X
<i>Quercus myrtifolia</i>	Myrtle Oak	40'			X
<i>Quercus virginiana maritima</i>	Sand Live Oak	40'-50'			X
<b>Medium to Large Shrubs &amp; Small Trees</b>					
<i>Callicarpa americana</i>	Beautyberry	5'			X
<i>Ilex vomitoria</i>	Yaupon Holly	20'			X
<i>Iva frutescens</i>	Marsh-Elder	11'		X	
<i>Rhus copallina</i>	Winged Sumac	10' (30')		X	X
<i>Sabal palmetto</i>	Cabbage Palm		X		X
<i>Serenoa repens</i>	Saw Palmetto	10' (30')			X
<b>Small Shrubs, Ground Covers, and Grass forms</b>					
<i>Asclepias humistrata</i>	Sandhill Milkweed				X
<i>Bignonia capreolata</i>	Cross Vine				X
<i>Cakile lanceolata</i>	Sea Rocket		X		
<i>Ceratiola ericoides</i>	Seaside Rosemary				X
<i>Chrysoma pauciflosculosa</i>	Seaside Goldenrod		X		X
<i>Conradina canescens</i>	Beach Heather		X		X
<i>Cyperus</i> sp.	Sedge			X	
<i>Distichlis spicata</i>	Inland salt grass			X	
<i>Helianthus debilis</i> *	sunflower				X
<i>Heterotheca subaxillaris</i>	Aster (Camphor)		X		X
<i>Hydrocotyle bonariensis</i>	Pennywort		X	X	X
<i>Ipomoea pes-caprae</i>	Railroad Vine		X		
<i>Ipomoea imperati</i> (formerly <i>stolonifera</i> )	Beach Morning Glory		X		
<i>Iva imbricata</i>	Sea shore elder		X		
<i>Licania michauxii</i>	Gopher Apple				X
<i>Oenothera humifusa</i>	Evening primrose		X		
<i>Panicum amarum</i>	Seaside Panicum		X	X	
<i>Physalis augustifolia</i>	Ground cherry		X		X
<i>Pteridium aquilinum</i>	Bracken fern				X
<i>Polygonella gracilis</i>	Joint weed		X		X
<i>Polygonella polygama</i>	Jointweed		X		X
<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (formerly <i>maritimum</i> )	Bluestem		X		X
<i>Tradescantia ohiensis</i>	Spiderwort			X	X
<i>Uniola paniculata</i>	Sea Oats		X		X
<i>Muhlenbergia capillaris</i>	Muhly grass			X	

\* currently introduced to Baldwin County, but native to Escambia County, FL.